

**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE, OFFICIAL BID FORM
and
PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS

(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas Located in Tarrant County, Texas)

\$4,245,000*

**GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021
(THE “BONDS”)**

**The Bonds will be designated as
“QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS”**

**Bids due
Monday, November 8, 2021
at
11:00 A.M., Central Time**

*Preliminary, subject to change based on bid structures. See “THE BONDS – MATURITY SCHEDULE” and “THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS” in the Official Notice of Sale relating to the Bonds.

(this page intentionally left blank)

This Official Notice of Sale does not alone constitute an invitation for bids but is merely notice of sale of the Bonds defined and described herein. The invitation for bids on the Bonds is being made by means of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form and the Preliminary Official Statement.

OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE

\$4,245,000*

CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS

(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Tarrant County, Texas)

GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

THE BONDS WILL NOT BE DESIGNATED AS “QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS” FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

BONDS OFFERED FOR SALE AT COMPETITIVE BID: The City Council (the “City Council”) of the City of Watauga, Texas (the “City” or the “Issuer”) is offering for sale at competitive bid its \$4,245,000* General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “Bonds”).

BIDS BY INTERNET: Interested bidders may, at their option and risk, submit their bid by electronic media, as described below, by 11:00 A.M., Central Time, on Monday, November 8, 2021. Bidders submitting a bid by internet shall not be required to submit signed Official Bid Forms prior to the award. Any prospective bidder that intends to submit an electronic bid must submit its electronic bid via the facilities of the i-Deal, LLC Parity System (“PARITY”) and should, as a courtesy, register with PARITY by 9:00 A.M., Central Time, on Monday, November 8, 2021 indicating their intent to submit a bid by internet.

In the event of a malfunction in the electronic bidding process, bidders may submit their bids by email to mmcliney@samcocapital.com. If there is a malfunction of the electronic bidding process and a bidder submits a bid via email please call 210-832-9760 to notify the Financial Advisor (defined below) of the incoming bid. Any bid received after the scheduled time for their receipt will not be accepted.

The official time for the receipt of bids shall be the time maintained by PARITY. All electronic bids shall be deemed to incorporate the provisions of this Official Notice of Sale, Official Bid Form and the Preliminary Official Statement. To the extent that any instructions or directions set forth in PARITY conflict with this Official Notice of Sale, the terms of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. For further information about the PARITY System, potential bidders may contact PARITY, c/o Ipreo Holdings LLC, 1359 Broadway, New York, New York 10018, 212-849-5021.

An electronic bid made through the facilities of PARITY shall be deemed an irrevocable offer to purchase the Bonds on the terms provided in this Official Notice of Sale, and shall be binding upon the bidder as if made by a signed sealed bid delivered to the City. The City shall not be responsible for any malfunction or mistake made by, or as a result of the use of PARITY, the use of such facilities being at the sole risk of the prospective bidder.

OPENING OF BIDS: Bids will be opened and publicly read at 11:00 A.M., Central Time, on Monday, November 8, 2021, following which the bids will be evaluated by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the “Financial Advisor”) and the City Council shall provide final approval of the award at a City Council meeting later that evening. The Mayor of the City or his representative shall award the Bonds as described in the section entitled “AWARD AND SALE OF THE BONDS” below.

AWARD AND SALE OF THE BONDS: By 12:00 P.M. noon. Central Time, on the date set for receipt of bids, the Mayor of the City or his representative shall award the Bonds to the **low qualified bidder (the “Winning Bidder”)**, as described in the section entitled “CONDITIONS OF SALE – Basis of Award” herein subject to final approval of the City Council which will take action to adopt an ordinance (the “Ordinance”) authorizing the issuance and awarding sale of the Bonds or will reject all bids promptly at a scheduled meeting to commence at 6:00 P.M. Central Time on Monday, November 8, 2021. The City reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularities, except time of filing.

*Preliminary, subject to change based on bid structures. See “THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS” herein.

THE BONDS

DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN TERMS OF THE BONDS: The Bonds will be dated November 1, 2021 (the “Dated Date”) with interest to accrue from the Dated Date and be payable initially on August 1, 2022, and semiannually on each February 1 and August 1 thereafter until the earlier of stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the “Securities Depository”). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Purchasers of the Bonds (“Beneficial Owners”) will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, as Paying Agent/Registrar, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its Participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. (See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” in the Preliminary Official Statement.) The Bonds will be stated to mature on February 1 in each of the following years in the following amounts:

MATURITY SCHEDULE
(Due February 1)

| Stated Maturity | Principal Amount* | Stated Maturity | Principal Amount* |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 2023 | \$ 370,000 | 2028 | \$ 430,000 |
| 2024 | 385,000 | 2029 | 440,000 |
| 2025 | 395,000 | 2030 | 455,000 |
| 2026 | 405,000 | 2031 | 470,000 |
| 2027 | 415,000 | 2032 | 480,000 |

ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS: The City reserves the right to increase or decrease the principal (maturity) amount of any maturity of the Bonds, including the elimination of a maturity or maturities; provided, however, that the aggregate principal (denominational) amount of the Bonds shall not exceed \$4,245,000*. Notice of any such changes shall be given to the successful bidder as soon as practicable following the notification of award, as described below, and this Notice of Sale may be amended at the sole discretion of the City to reflect such increase or decrease. The City will attempt to maintain total per bond underwriter spread when adjusting maturities. No such adjustment will have the effect of altering the basis upon which the best bid is determined. The successful bidder may not withdraw its bids or change the rates bid or any initial reoffering prices as a result of any changes made to the principal (denominational) amounts.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION: The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after February 1, 2031, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2030, or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption as further described in the Preliminary Official Statement.

SECURITY FOR PAYMENT: The Bonds are direct obligations of the City payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limitations prescribed by law, on all taxable property located within the City. (See “THE BONDS – Security for Payment” and “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION” in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

OTHER TERMS AND COVENANTS: Other terms of the Ordinance and the various covenants of the City contained in the Ordinance are described in the Official Statement, to which reference is made for all purposes.

SUCCESSOR PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR: The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas Texas. In the Ordinance, the City covenants to provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times while the Bonds are outstanding, and any Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the City shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States and any state and duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar will maintain the Security Register containing the names and addresses of the registered owners of the Bonds.

In the Ordinance, the City retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the City, the new Paying Agent/Registrar shall accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar’s records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, selected at the sole discretion of the City, shall be qualified as described in the Preliminary Official Statement. Upon a change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the City agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid.

*Preliminary, subject to change. See “THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS”.

CONDITIONS OF SALE

TYPES OF BIDS AND INTEREST RATES: The Bonds will be sold in one block on an “All or None” basis, and at a price of not less than their par value, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from the Dated Date of the Bonds to the date of Initial Delivery (defined herein) of the Bonds. **No bid producing a cash premium on the Bonds that results in a dollar price of less than 108% will be considered; provided, however, that any bid is subject to adjustment as described under the caption “THE BONDS - ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS”.** Bidders are invited to name the rate(s) of interest to be borne by the Bonds, provided that each rate bid must be in a multiple of 1/8 of 1% or 1/20 of 1% and the net effective interest for the Bonds (calculated in the manner required by Chapter 1204, as amended, Texas Government Code) must not exceed 15%. **The highest rate bid may not exceed the lowest rate bid by more than 300 basis points (or 3% in rate). No limitation is imposed upon bidders as to the number of rates or changes which may be used.** All Bonds of one stated maturity must bear one and the same rate. No bids involving supplemental interest rates will be considered.

BASIS OF AWARD: The sale of the Bonds will be awarded to the bidder making a bid that conforms to the specifications herein (the “Winning Bidder” or “Purchaser”) and which produces the lowest True Interest Cost (defined herein) rate to the City. The “True Interest Cost” rate is that rate which, when used to compute the total present value as of the Dated Date of all debt service payments on the Bonds on the basis of semi-annual compounding, produces an amount equal to the sum of the par value of the Bonds plus the premium bid, (but not interest accrued from the Dated Date to the date of their initial delivery to the Purchaser). In the event of a bidder’s error in interest cost rate calculations, the interest rates, and premium, set forth in the Official Bid Form will be considered as the intended bid.

In order to provide the City with information required to enable it to comply with certain conditions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, relating to the excludability of interest on the Bonds from the gross income of their owners, the Purchaser will be required to complete, execute, and deliver to the City (on or before the date of initial delivery of the Bonds) a certification as to their initial offering prices of the Bonds (the “Issue Price Certificate”) substantially in the form and to the effect attached hereto or accompanying this Official Notice of Sale (See “ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE” herein).

ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE:

(a) The Winning Bidder shall assist the City in establishing the issue price of the Bonds and shall execute and deliver to the City by the Delivery Date an “issue price” or similar certificate setting forth the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public, together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications, such issue price certificate substantially in the form attached hereto, with such modifications as may be appropriate or necessary, in the reasonable judgment of the Winning Bidder, the City, and Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, the City’s Bond Counsel (but not to the extent that would preclude the establishment of issue price of the Bonds under applicable federal regulations). All actions to be taken by the City under this Official Notice of Sale to establish the issue price of the Bonds may be taken on behalf of the City by the City’s Financial Advisor and any notice or report to be provided to the City may be provided to the City’s Financial Advisor.

(b) The City intends that the provisions of Treasury Regulation Section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining “competitive sale” for purposes of establishing the issue price of the Bonds) will apply to the initial sale of the Bonds (the “competitive sale requirements”) because:

- (1) the City shall disseminate this Official Notice of Sale to potential underwriters (defined below) in a manner that is reasonably designed to reach potential underwriters;
- (2) all bidders shall have an equal opportunity to bid;
- (3) the City may receive bids from at least three underwriters of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds; and
- (4) the City anticipates awarding the sale of the Bonds to the bidder who submits a firm offer to purchase the Bonds at the highest price (or lowest interest cost), as set forth in this Official Notice of Sale.

Any bid submitted pursuant to this Official Notice of Sale shall be considered a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds, as specified in the bid.

(c) In the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, the City shall so advise the Winning Bidder. In such event, the City intends to treat the initial offering price to the public (defined below) as of the sale date (defined below) of each maturity of the Bonds as the issue price of that maturity (the “hold-the-offering-price rule”). The City shall promptly advise the Winning Bidder, at or before the time of award of the Bonds, if the competitive sale requirements were not satisfied, in which case the hold-the-offering-price rule shall apply to the Bonds. **Bids will not be subject to cancellation in the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied and the hold-the-offering-price rule applies.** In the event that the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, resulting in the application of the hold-the-price rule, the issue price certificate shall be modified as necessary in the reasonable judgment of Bond Counsel and the City.

(d) By submitting a bid, the Winning Bidder shall (i) confirm that the underwriters have offered or will offer the Bonds to the public on or before the date of award at the offering price or prices (the “initial offering price”), or at the corresponding yield or yields, set forth in the bid submitted by the Winning Bidder and (ii) agree, on behalf of the underwriters participating in the purchase of the Bonds, that the underwriters will neither offer nor sell unsold Bonds of any maturity to which the hold-the-offering-price rule applies to any person

at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the public during the period starting on the sale date and ending on the earlier of the following:

- (1) the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the sale date; or
- (2) the date on which the underwriters have sold at least 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public.

The Winning Bidder will advise the City promptly after the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the sale date whether it has sold 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public.

(e) The City acknowledges that, in making the representations set forth above, the Winning Bidder will rely on (i) the agreement of each underwriter to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Bonds, as set forth in an agreement among underwriters and the related pricing wires, (ii) in the event a selling group has been created in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Bonds, as set forth in a selling group agreement and the related pricing wires, and (iii) in the event that an underwriter or dealer who is a member of the selling group is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement that was employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each broker-dealer that is a party to such agreement to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Bonds, as set forth in the third-party distribution agreement and the related pricing wires. The City further acknowledges that each underwriter shall be solely liable for its failure to comply with its agreement regarding the requirements for establishing issue price of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Bonds, and that no underwriter shall be liable for the failure of any other underwriter, or of any dealer who is a member of a selling group, or of any broker-dealer that is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement to comply with its corresponding agreement to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule as applicable to the Bonds.

(f) By submitting a bid, each bidder confirms that: (i) any agreement among underwriters, any selling group agreement and each third-party distribution agreement (to which the bidder is a party) relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter, each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail or other third-party distribution agreement, as applicable, to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, if and for so long as directed by the Winning Bidder and as set forth in the related pricing wires, (ii) any agreement among underwriters or selling group agreement relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter or dealer that is a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public to require each broker-dealer that is a party to such third-party distribution agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, if and for so long as directed by the Winning Bidder or the underwriter and as set forth in the related pricing wires.

(g) Sales of any Bonds to any person that is a related party (defined below) to an underwriter shall not constitute sales to the public for purposes of this Official Notice of Sale. Further, for purposes of this section of the Official Notice of Sale entitled "ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE":

- (1) "public" means any person other than an underwriter or a related party,
- (2) "underwriter" means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the City (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public),
- (3) a purchaser of any of the Bonds is a "related party" to an underwriter if the underwriter and the purchaser are subject, directly or indirectly, to (i) more than 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (ii) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (iii) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other), and
- (4) "sale date" means the date that the Bonds are awarded by the City to the Winning Bidder.

ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS: See "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" for a description of the City's reservation of the right to increase or decrease the principal (maturity) amount of any maturity of the Bonds, including the elimination of a maturity or maturities.

GOOD FAITH DEPOSIT: A bank cashier's check payable to the order of "City of Watauga, Texas" in the amount of \$84,900, which is 2% of the par value of the Bonds (the "Good Faith Deposit"), is required. The Good Faith Deposit will be retained uncashed by the City until the Bonds are delivered, and at that time it will be returned to the Purchaser uncashed on the date of delivery of the Bonds; however, should the Purchaser fail or refuse to take up and pay for the Bonds, said Good Faith Deposit is to be cashed by the City and the proceeds accepted as full and

complete liquidated damages. The above mentioned Good Faith Deposit may accompany the bid, or it may be submitted separately; however, if submitted separately, it shall be made available to the City prior to the opening of the bids and shall be accompanied by instructions from the bank on which it is drawn which will authorize its use as a Good Faith Deposit by the Purchaser who shall be named in such instructions. No interest will be paid or allowed on any Good Faith Deposit. The checks accompanying all other bids will be returned immediately after the bids are opened and the award of the sale of the Bonds has been made.

ADDITIONAL CONDITION OF AWARD — DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTY FORM:

It is the obligation of the City to receive information from Winning Bidder if bidder is not a publicly traded business entity (a “Privately Held Bidder”). Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2252.908 (the “Interested Party Disclosure Act”), the City may not award the Bonds to a Winning Bidder which is a Privately Held Bidder unless such party submits a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the “Disclosure Form”) to the City as prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission (“TEC”). In the event that a Privately Held Bidder’s bid for the Bonds is the best bid received, the City, acting through its financial advisor, will promptly notify the winning Privately Held Bidder. That notification will serve as the City’s conditional verbal acceptance of the bid, and will obligate the winning Privately Held Bidder to establish (unless such winning Privately Held Bidder has previously so established) an account with the TEC, and promptly file a completed Disclosure Form, as described below, in order to allow the City to complete the award.

Process for completing the Disclosure Form. For purposes of illustration, the Disclosure Form is attached hereto, and reference should be made to such form for the following information needed to complete it: (a) item 2 - name of the governmental entity (City of Watauga, Texas) and (b) item 3 - the identification number assigned to this contract by the City (Watauga GORB2021 – Bid Form) and description of the goods or services (Purchase of the City of Watauga, Texas General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021). The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the rules adopted by the TEC with respect thereto (the “Disclosure Rules”) require a non-publicly traded business entity contracting with the City to complete the Disclosure Form electronically at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/main/file.htm>, print, sign, and deliver, in physical form, the certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC’s “electronic portal” to the City. The executed Disclosure Form must be sent by email to the City’s financial advisor at mmcliney@samccapital.com, as soon as possible following the notification of conditional verbal acceptance and prior to the final written award. Upon receipt of the final written award, the Disclosure Form with original signatures must be submitted by mail to Stephanie Leibe, c/o Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, 98 San Jacinto Blvd., Suite 1100, Austin, Texas 78701, along with a PDF executed version sent to stephanie.leibe@nortonrosefulbright.com.

Preparations for completion, and the significance of, the reported information. In accordance with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the information reported by the winning Privately Held Bidder must be declared by an authorized agent of the Privately Held Winning Bidder. No exceptions may be made to that requirement. The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the Disclosure Form provides that such acknowledgment is made “under penalty of perjury.” Consequently, a winning Privately Held Bidder should take appropriate steps prior to completion of the Disclosure Form to familiarize itself with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the Disclosure Rules and the Disclosure Form. Time will be of the essence in submitting the form to the City, and no final award will be made by the City regarding the sale of the Bonds until a completed Disclosure Form is received. If applicable, the City reserves the right to reject any bid that does not satisfy the requirement of a completed Disclosure Form, as described herein. Neither the City nor its consultants have the ability to verify the information included in a Disclosure Form, and neither party has an obligation nor undertakes responsibility for advising any bidder with respect to (1) the bidder’s obligation to submit the Disclosure Form or (2) the proper completion of the Disclosure Form. Consequently, an entity intending to bid on the Bonds should consult its own advisors to the extent it deems necessary and be prepared to submit the completed form, if required, promptly upon notification from the City that its bid is the conditional winning bid. Instructional videos on logging in and creating a certificate are provided on the TEC’s website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/1295>.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF AWARD: Verification Regarding Israel Boycott. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, represents that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, to the extent the Official Notice of Sale and Official Bid Form is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term of this agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, ‘boycott Israel,’ a term defined in Section 2271.001, Texas Government Code, by reference to Section 808.001(1), Texas Government Code, means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, understands ‘affiliate’ to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with our company and exists to make a profit.

Verification Regarding Terrorist List. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, represents that neither it nor any parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer’s internet website: <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf>; <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf>, or <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf>. The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law and excludes our company and each parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, understands “affiliate” to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with our company and exists to make a profit.

Verification Regarding Discrimination Against Firearm Entity or Trade Association. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, represents that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, (1) do not have a practice, policy, guidance or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the agreement against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section

2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 19 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law.

As used in the foregoing verification and the following definitions,

- (a) 'discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), (A) means, with respect to the firearm entity or firearm trade association, to (i) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, (ii) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association, or (iii) terminate an existing business relationship with the firearm entity or firearm trade association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association and (B) does not include (i) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories and (ii) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship (aa) to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency or (bb) for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association,
- (b) 'firearm entity,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(6), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), means a manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, supplier, or retailer of firearms (defined in Section 2274.001(4), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as weapons that expel projectiles by the action of explosive or expanding gases), firearm accessories (defined in Section 2274.001(5), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as devices specifically designed or adapted to enable an individual to wear, carry, store, or mount a firearm on the individual or on a conveyance and items used in conjunction with or mounted on a firearm that are not essential to the basic function of the firearm, including detachable firearm magazines), or ammunition (defined in Section 2274.001(1), Texas Government Code, as enacted by such Senate Bill, as a loaded cartridge case, primer, bullet, or propellant powder with or without a projectile) or a sport shooting range (defined in Section 250.001, Texas Local Government Code, as a business establishment, private club, or association that operates an area for the discharge or other use of firearms for silhouette, skeet, trap, black powder, target, self-defense, or similar recreational shooting), and
- (c) 'firearm trade association,' a term defined in Section 2274.001(7), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill), means any person, corporation, unincorporated association, federation, business league, or business organization that (i) is not organized or operated for profit (and none of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual), (ii) has two or more firearm entities as members, and (iii) is exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(a), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as an organization described by Section 501(c) of that code.

Each bidder understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder and exists to make a profit.

Verification Regarding Energy Company Boycotts. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, represents that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and, will not boycott energy companies during the term of the agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 13 in the 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies," a term defined in Section 2274.001(1), Texas Government Code (as enacted by such Senate Bill) by reference to Section 809.001, Texas Government Code (also as enacted by such Senate Bill), shall mean, without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company (A) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (B) does business with a company described by (A) above. Each bidder understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder and exists to make a profit.

In connection with approval of the Bonds, the Texas Attorney General may require confirmation of any or all of the foregoing verifications. The winning bidder must be able to provide such confirmation(s) in a form acceptable to the Texas Attorney General, if requested.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

To assist the Purchaser in complying with Rule 15c2-12, as amended (the "Rule"), of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), the City and the Purchaser contract and agree, by the submission and acceptance of the winning bid, as follows:

COMPLIANCE WITH RULE: The City has approved and authorized distribution of the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement for dissemination to potential purchasers of the Bonds, but does not presently intend to prepare any other document or version thereof for such purpose, except as described below. Accordingly, the City deems the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement to be final as of its date, within the meaning of the Rule, except for information relating to the offering prices, interest rates, final debt service schedule, selling compensation, identity of the Purchaser and other similar information, terms and provisions to be specified in the competitive bidding process. The Purchaser shall be responsible for promptly informing the City of the initial offering yields of the Bonds.

The City agrees to provide, or cause to be provided, to the Purchaser, the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto in a "designated electronic format" (or printed format with respect to the final Official Statement) as may be required for the Purchaser to comply with the Rule or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The City consents to the distribution of such documents in a "designated electronic format." Upon receipt, the Purchaser shall promptly file the Official Statement with the MSRB in accordance with the applicable MSRB rules.

The City will complete and authorize distribution of the Official Statement identifying the Purchaser and containing information omitted from the Preliminary Official Statement. The City does not intend to amend or supplement the Official Statement otherwise, except to take into account certain subsequent events, if any, as described below. By delivering the final Official Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto in the requested quantity to the Purchaser on or after the sale date, the City intends the same to be final as of such date, within the meaning of Section 15c2-12(b)(3) of the Rule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City makes no representation concerning the absence of material misstatements or omissions from the Official Statement, except only as and to the extent under "CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT" as described below. To the best knowledge and belief of the City, the Official Statement contains information, including financial information or operating data, concerning every entity, enterprise, fund, account, or person that is material to an evaluation of the offering of the Bonds.

FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENT: In addition to delivering the Official Statement in a "designated electronic format", the City will furnish to the Purchaser, within seven (7) days after the sale date, an aggregate maximum of fifty (50) copies of the Official Statement, together with information regarding interest rates and other terms relating to the reoffering of the Bonds, in accordance with Section 15c2-12(b)(3) of the Rule. The Purchaser may arrange, at its own expense, to have the Official Statement reproduced and printed if it requires more than 50 copies and may also arrange, at its own expense and responsibility, for completion and perfection of the first or cover page of the Official Statement so as to reflect interest rates and other terms and information related to the reoffering of the Bonds. The Purchaser will be responsible for providing information concerning the City and the Bonds to subsequent purchasers of the Bonds, and the City will undertake no responsibility for providing such information other than to make the Official Statement available to the Purchaser as provided herein. The City agrees to provide, or cause to be provided, to the Purchaser the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto in a "designated electronic format" (or printed format with respect to the final Official Statement) as may be required for the Purchaser to comply with the Rule or the rules of the MSRB. The City consents to the distribution of such documents in a "designated electronic format". Upon receipt, the Purchaser shall promptly file the Official Statement with the MSRB in accordance with the MSRB Rule G-32. The City's obligation to supplement the Official Statement to correct key representations determined to be materially misleading, after the date of the Official Statement, shall terminate upon initial delivery of the Bonds to the Purchaser, unless the Purchaser notifies, in writing, the City that less than all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers on or before such date, in which case the obligation will extend for an additional period of time (but not more than 90 days after the sale date) until all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers.

CHANGES TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT: If, subsequent to the date of the Official Statement, the City learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Purchaser of any adverse event which causes the Official Statement to be materially misleading, and unless the Purchaser elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, as described below under "DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS - CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY", the City will promptly prepare and supply to the Purchaser an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Official Statement satisfactory to the Purchaser and in a "designated electronic format"; provided, however, that the obligation of the City to do so will terminate when the City delivers the Bonds to the Purchaser, unless the Purchaser notifies the City on or before such date that less than all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers, in which case the City's obligations hereunder will extend for an additional period of time (but not more than 90 days after the date the City delivers the Bonds) until all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT: At the time of payment for and delivery of the hereinafter defined Initial Bond (the "Delivery Date"), the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the City, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the City contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the initial delivery thereof, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the City and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the City, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the City believes to be reliable and the City has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the City since the date of the last financial statements of the City appearing in the Official Statement. The Official Statement and Official Notice of Sale will be approved as to form and content and the use thereof in the offering of the Bonds will be authorized, ratified and approved by the City Council of the City on the date of sale, and the Purchaser will be furnished, upon request, at the time of payment for and the delivery of the Bonds, a certified copy of such approval, duly executed by the proper officials of the City.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT: The City will agree in the Ordinance to provide certain periodic information and notices of certain events in accordance with the Rule, as described in the Official Statement under "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION". The Purchaser's obligation to accept and pay for the Bonds is conditioned upon delivery to the Purchaser or its agent of a certified copy of the Ordinance containing the agreement described under such heading.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS: During the past five years, the City has complied in all material respects with its previous continuing disclosure agreements made in accordance with the Rule.

DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS

INITIAL DELIVERY OF INITIAL BONDS: The initial delivery of the Bonds to the Purchaser on the "Delivery Date", will be accomplished by the issuance of either (i) a single fully registered Bond in the total principal amount of \$4,245,000 (preliminary, subject to change) payable in stated installments to the Purchaser and numbered T-1, or (ii) as one (1) fully registered Bond for each year of stated maturity in the applicable principal amount and denomination, to be numbered consecutively from R-1 and upward (in either case, the "Initial Bond"), signed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor and the City Secretary approved by the Attorney General of Texas, and registered and manually signed by an authorized representative of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas. Initial Delivery (defined below) of the Bonds will be at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon delivery of the Initial Bond, they shall be immediately canceled and one Bond for each stated maturity will be registered in the name of Cede & Co. and deposited with DTC in connection with DTC's Book-Entry-Only System. Payment for the Initial Bond must be made in immediately available funds for unconditional credit to the City, or as otherwise directed by the City. The Purchaser will be given six (6) business days' notice of the time fixed for delivery of the Bonds. It is anticipated that Initial Delivery of the Initial Bond can be made on or about December 1, 2021, but if for any reason the City is unable to make delivery by December 1, 2021, then the City shall immediately contact the Purchaser and offer to allow the Purchaser to extend for an additional thirty (30) days its obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds. If the Purchaser does not so elect within six (6) business days thereafter, then the Good Faith Deposit will be returned, and both the City and the Purchaser shall be relieved of further obligation. In no event shall the City be liable for any damages by reason of its failure to deliver the Bonds, provided such failure is due to circumstances beyond the City's reasonable control.

EXCHANGE OF INITIAL BONDS FOR DEFINITIVE BONDS: Upon payment for the Initial Bond at the time of such delivery, the Initial Bond is to be canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar and registered definitive Bonds delivered in lieu thereof, in multiples of \$5,000 for each stated maturity, in accordance with written instructions received from the Purchaser and/or members of the Purchaser's syndicate. Such Bonds shall be registered by the Paying Agent/Registrar. It shall be the duty of the Purchaser and/or members of the Purchaser's syndicate to furnish to the Paying Agent/Registrar, at least five days prior to the delivery of the Initial Bond, final written instructions identifying the names and addresses of the registered owners, the stated maturities, interest rates, and denominations. The Paying Agent/Registrar will not be required to accept changes in such written instructions after the five day period, and if such written instructions are not received by the Paying Agent/Registrar five days prior to the delivery, the cancellation of the Initial Bond and delivery of registered definitive Bonds may be delayed until the fifth day next following the receipt of such written instructions by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

CUSIP NUMBERS: It is anticipated that CUSIP identification numbers will be printed on the Bonds, but neither the failure to print such number on any Bond nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the Purchaser to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Official Bid Form and this Official Notice of Sale. All expenses in relation to the printing of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be paid by the City; however, the CUSIP Service Bureau's charge for the assignment of the numbers shall be paid by the Purchaser.

CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY: The obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds is subject to the following conditions: the issuance of an approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas, the Purchaser's acknowledgment of the receipt of the Initial Bond, the Purchaser's receipt of the legal opinions of Bond Counsel and the no-litigation certificate, and the non-occurrence of the events described below under the caption "NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE", all as described below. In addition, if the City fails to comply with its obligations described under "OFFICIAL STATEMENT- FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENT" above, the Purchaser may terminate its contract to purchase the Bonds by delivering written notice to the City within five (5) days thereafter.

NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE: The obligation of the Purchaser to take up and pay for the Bonds, and of the City to deliver the Initial Bond, are subject to the condition that, up to the time of delivery of and receipt of payment for the Initial Bond, there shall have been no material adverse change in the affairs of the City subsequent to the date of sale from that set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement, as it may have been finalized, supplemented or amended through the date of delivery.

LEGAL OPINIONS: The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of certain legal matters by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and Bond Counsel (see discussion "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate" in the Preliminary Official Statement).

CHANGE IN TAX-EXEMPT STATUS: At any time before the Bonds are tendered for initial delivery to the Purchaser, the Purchaser may withdraw its bid if the interest on obligations such as the Bonds shall be declared to be includable in the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, either by U.S. Treasury regulations, by ruling or administrative guidance of the Internal Revenue Service, by a decision of any federal court, or by the terms of any federal income tax legislation enacted subsequent to the date of this Official Notice of Sale.

QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS: The City will designate the Certificates as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions (see discussion under "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" in the Preliminary Official Statement).

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

FUTURE REGISTRATION: The Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment

acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk, and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in denominations of \$5,000 for any one stated maturity or any integral multiple thereof and for a like aggregate principal amount and interest rate as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

RECORD DATE: The record date ("Record Date") for determining the party to whom the semiannual interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date is the fifteenth day of the month next preceding such interest payment date.

RATINGS: A municipal bond rating application has been made to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). The outcome of the results will be made available to the Purchaser as soon as possible. (See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Ratings" in the Preliminary Official Statement). An explanation of the significance of such a rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Bonds by S&P reflects only the view of S&P at the time the rating is given, and the City makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that the rating will continue for any given period of time, or that the rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if, in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE: No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), in reliance upon exemptions provided in such Act. The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The City agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and expense and within reasonable limits, in registering or qualifying the Bonds, or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary, but will in no instance execute a general consent to service of process in any state that the Bonds are offered for sale.

ADDITIONAL COPIES: Subject to the limitations described herein, an electronic copy of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Official Statement may be obtained from www.samcocapital.com.

On the date of the sale, the City Council will, in the Ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, reconfirm its approval of the form and content of the Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto, and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Purchaser.

/s/ Arthur Miner

Mayor,
City of Watauga, Texas

ATTEST:

/s/ Linda Proskey

City Secretary,
City of Watauga, Texas

November 8, 2021

(this page intentionally left blank)

OFFICIAL BID FORM

Honorable Mayor and City Council
 City of Watauga
 7105 Whitley Road
 Watauga, Texas 76148

November 8, 2021

Dear Ladies and Gentlemen:

Subject to the terms of your Official Notice of Sale and Preliminary Official Statement dated November 1, 2021, which terms are incorporated by reference to this proposal (and which are agreed to as evidenced by our submission of this bid), we hereby submit the following bid for \$4,245,000 (preliminary, subject to change) CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021, dated November 1, 2021 (the "Bonds").

For said legally issued Bonds, we will pay you \$ _____ (being a price of no less than 108% par value) plus accrued interest from their date to the date of delivery to us for Bonds maturing on February 1, in each of the following years, and bearing interest per annum as follows:

| Year of Stated Maturity | Principal Amount at Stated Maturity | Coupon % | Year of Stated Maturity | Principal Amount at Stated Maturity | Coupon % |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| 2023 | \$ 370,000 | | 2028 | \$ 430,000 | |
| 2024 | 385,000 | | 2029 | 440,000 | |
| 2025 | 395,000 | | 2030 | 455,000 | |
| 2026 | 405,000 | | 2031 | 470,000 | |
| 2027 | 415,000 | | 2032 | 480,000 | |

Our calculation (which is not part of this bid) of the True Interest Cost from the above is: _____ %

ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS: As a condition to our submittal of this bid for the Bonds, we acknowledge the following: The City reserves the right to increase or decrease the principal (maturity) amount of any maturity of the Bonds, including the elimination of a maturity or maturities; provided, however, that the aggregate principal (denominational) amount of the Bonds shall not exceed \$4,245,000 (preliminary, subject to change). Notice of any such changes shall be given to the successful bidder as soon as practicable following the notification of award, as described below, and this Official Notice of Sale may be amended at the sole discretion of the City to reflect such increase or decrease. The City will attempt to maintain total per bond underwriter spread when adjusting maturities. No such adjustment will have the effect of altering the basis upon which the best bid is determined. The successful bidder may not withdraw its bids or change the rates bid or any initial reoffering prices as a result of any changes made to the principal (denominational) amounts.

The Initial Bond shall be registered in the name of _____ which will, upon payment for the Bonds, be cancelled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will then be registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee), under the Book-Entry-Only System.

Cashier's Check of the _____ Bank, _____, Texas, in the amount of \$84,900, which represents our Good Faith Deposit (is attached hereto) or (has been made available to you prior to the opening of this Bid), and is submitted in accordance with the terms as set forth in the Official Notice of Sale. Upon delivery of the Bonds, said check is to be returned to the Purchaser.

We agree to accept delivery of the Bonds utilizing the Book-Entry-Only System through DTC and make payment for the Initial Bond in immediately available funds at the Corporate Trust Division, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, not later than 10:00 A.M., Central Time, on Wednesday, December 1, 2021 or thereafter on the date the Bonds are tendered for delivery, pursuant to the terms set forth in the Official Notice of Sale. It will be the obligation of the purchaser of the Bonds to complete and file the DTC Eligibility Questionnaire. The undersigned agrees to the provisions of the Official Notice of Sale under the heading "CONDITIONS OF SALE – ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE" and, as evidenced thereof, agrees to complete, execute, and deliver to the City, by the Delivery Date, a certificate relating to the "issue price" of the Bonds in the form and to the effect attached to or accompanying the Official Notice of Sale, with such changes thereto as may be acceptable to Bond Counsel for the City. (See "CONDITIONS OF SALE – ESTABLISHMENT OF ISSUE PRICE" in the Official Notice of Sale.)

Through submittal of this executed Official Bid Form, the undersigned verifies that, except to the extent otherwise required by applicable Texas or Federal law, it (1) does not and will not “boycott Israel”, (2) is not a company on the Texas Comptroller’s list concerning “foreign terrorist organizations” prepared and maintained thereby under applicable Texas law, (3) does not and will not “discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association”, and (4) does not and will not “boycott energy companies”, all as more fully provided in the Official Notice of Sale under the heading “ADDITIONAL CONDITION OF AWARD”.

For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Bonds, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Bonds. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the City is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

Upon notification of conditional verbal acceptance, the undersigned will, if required by applicable Texas law as described in the Official Notice of Sale under the heading “ADDITIONAL CONDITION OF AWARD – DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTY FORM”, complete an electronic form of the Bond of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the “Disclosure Form”) through the Texas Ethics Commission’s (the “TEC”) electronic portal and the resulting certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC’s electronic portal will be printed, signed, and sent by email to the City’s financial advisor at mmcliney@samcocapital.com and Bond Counsel at stephanie.leibe@nortonrosefulbright.com. The undersigned understands that the failure to provide the certified Disclosure Form will prohibit the City from providing final written award of the enclosed bid.

By: _____
Authorized Representative

Telephone Number

E-mail Address

ACCEPTANCE CLAUSE

The above and foregoing bid is hereby in all things accepted by the City of Watauga, Texas, subject to and in accordance with the Official Notice of Sale and Official Bid Form, this 8th day of November 2021.

/s/ _____
Mayor,
City of Watauga, Texas

ATTEST:

/s/ _____
City Secretary,
City of Watauga, Texas

\$4,245,000*
CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS
GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS,
SERIES 2021

ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, on behalf of _____, _____, _____ (the "Purchaser"), hereby certifies as set forth below with respect to the sale of the above-captioned obligations (the "Obligations") of the City of Watauga, Texas (the "Issuer").

1. Reasonably Expected Initial Offering Price.

(a) As of the Sale Date, the reasonably expected initial offering prices of the Obligations to the Public by _____ are the prices listed in Schedule A (the "Expected Offering Prices"). The Expected Offering Prices are the prices for the Maturities of the Obligations used by the "Purchaser" in formulating its bid to purchase the Obligations. Attached as Schedule B is a true and correct copy of the bid provided by the "Purchaser" to purchase the Obligations.

(b) _____ was not given the opportunity to review other bids prior to submitting its bid.

(c) The bid submitted by _____ constituted a firm offer to purchase the Obligations.

2. Defined Terms.

(a) *Maturity* means Obligations with the same credit and payment terms. Obligations with different maturity dates, or Obligations with the same maturity date but different stated interest rates, are treated as separate Maturities.

(b) *Public* means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a related party to an Underwriter. The term "related party" for purposes of this certificate generally means any two or more persons who have greater than 50 percent common ownership, directly or indirectly.

(c) *Sale Date* means the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of a Maturity of the Obligations. The Sale Date of the Obligations is November 8, 2021.

(d) *Underwriter* means (i) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Obligations to the Public, and (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (i) of this paragraph to participate in the initial sale of the Obligations to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail or other third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Obligations to the Public).

The representations set forth in this certificate are limited to factual matters only. Nothing in this certificate represents the Purchaser's interpretation of any laws, including specifically sections 103 and 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the tax certificate with respect to the Obligations and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Obligations, and by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Obligations is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Obligations.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Dated: December 1, 2021

*Preliminary, subject to change.

(this page intentionally left blank)

SCHEDULE A
EXPECTED OFFERING PRICES

(this page intentionally left blank)

SCHEDULE B

COPY OF UNDERWRITER'S BID

(this page intentionally left blank)

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold, nor may offers to buy them be accepted, prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration, qualification or filing under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

Rating: S&P: "Applied For"
(See: "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION-Ratings", herein)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT
November 1, 2021

In the opinion of Bond Counsel (identified below), assuming continuing compliance by the Issuer (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Ordinance (defined below) and subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. (See "TAX MATTERS" herein.)

The Issuer will designate the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions.

\$4,245,000*
CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Tarrant County, Texas)
GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

Dated Date: November 1, 2021

Due: February 1, as shown on inside cover

The \$4,245,000* City of Watauga, Texas General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") are being issued by the City of Watauga, Texas (the "Issuer" or the "City") in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code, an ordinance (the "Ordinance") to be adopted by the City Council on November 8, 2021, and the City's Home Rule Charter. (See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein.)

The Bonds are direct obligations of the Issuer payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property in the City, within the limits prescribed by law. (See "THE BONDS - Security for Payment" and "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION" herein.)

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from November 1, 2021 (the "Dated Date") as shown above and will be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2022, until the earlier of stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository. Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, as Paying Agent Registrar to the securities depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (1) to refund certain of the City's currently outstanding obligations, as identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations"), for debt service savings, and (2) to pay costs of issuance and expenses relating to the Bonds. (See "PLAN OF FINANCING - Purpose of Bonds" herein.)

SEE FOLLOWING PAGE FOR STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS FOR THE BONDS

The Bonds are offered for delivery, when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchaser thereof at a competitive sale (the "Purchaser") and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will be printed on, or attached to, the Bonds. (See "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate" as "APPENDIX C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein). It is expected that the Bonds will be available for initial delivery through DTC on or about December 1, 2021.

BIDS DUE MONDAY, NOVEMBER 8, 2021 BY 11:00 A.M., CENTRAL TIME

* Preliminary, subject to change

\$4,245,000*
CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Tarrant County, Texas)
GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

MATURITY SCHEDULE*
(Due February 1)

CUSIP Prefix No. 941097⁽¹⁾

| <u>Stated</u> | | | | | <u>Stated</u> | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---|
| Maturity | Principal | Interest | Initial | CUSIP | Maturity | Principal | Interest | Initial | CUSIP |
| <u>2/1</u> | <u>Amount</u> | <u>Rate</u> | <u>Yield</u> | <u>No. Suffix</u> ⁽¹⁾ | <u>2/1</u> | <u>Amount</u> | <u>Rate</u> | <u>Yield</u> | <u>No. Suffix</u> ⁽¹⁾ |
| 2023 | \$ 370,000 | | | | 2028 | \$ 430,000 | | | |
| 2024 | 385,000 | | | | 2029 | 440,000 | | | |
| 2025 | 395,000 | | | | 2030 | 455,000 | | | |
| 2026 | 405,000 | | | | 2031 | 470,000 | | | |
| 2027 | 415,000 | | | | 2032 | 480,000 | | | |

(Interest to accrue from Dated Date)

The Issuer reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after February 1, 2031, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof on February 1, 2030, or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest as further described herein. Additionally, the Purchaser may select certain consecutive maturities of the Bonds to be grouped together as a "Term Bond" and such Term Bonds will also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

* Preliminary, subject to change.

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owner of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS
7105 Whitley Road
Watauga, Texas 76148

ELECTED OFFICIALS

| Name | Years Served | Term Expires (November) | Occupation |
|--|--------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Arthur Miner Mayor | >2 | 2023 | Retired |
| Pat Shelbourne Councilmember, Place 1 | 7 | 2022 | Retired |
| Tom Snyder Councilmember, Place 2 | 3 | 2022 | Supervisor |
| Lovie Downey Councilmember, Place 3 | >2 | 2023 | Homemaker |
| Andrew Neal Mayor Pro Tem, Councilmember, Place 4 | >2 | 2023 | Superintendent |
| Vacant Councilmember, Place 5 | | | |
| Mark Taylor Councilmember, Place 6 | 3 | 2022 | Retired |
| Jan Hill Councilmember, Place 7 | <1 | 2022 | Retired |

ADMINISTRATION

| Name | Position | Length of Service (Years) |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Robert Parker | Interim City Manager/Police Chief | 25 |
| Linda Proskey | City Secretary | >1 |
| Sandra Gibson | Director of Finance | 17 |

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Bond Counsel..... Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP
Austin, Texas

Certified Public AccountantsWeaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
Fort Worth, Texas

Financial Advisor.....SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
San Antonio, Texas

For Additional Information Please Contact:

Ms. Sandra Gibson
Director of Finance
City of Watauga
7105 Whitley Road
Watauga, Texas 76148
Phone: (817) 514-5800
sgibson@wataugatx.org

Mr. Mark M. McLiney
Mr. Andrew T. Friedman
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
1020 NE Loop 410, Suite 640
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Phone: (210) 832-9760
mmcliney@samcocapital.com
afriedman@samcocapital.com

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission as amended and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement (the “Rule”), this document constitutes an “official statement” of the Issuer with respect to the Bonds that has been “deemed final” by the Issuer as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the Schedule, and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information must not be relied upon.

Certain information set forth herein has been provided by sources other than the City that the City believes to be reliable, but the City makes no representation as to the accuracy of such information. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the City's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

NEITHER THE CITY NOR ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (“DTC”) OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM, AS SUCH INFORMATION HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY DTC.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS “FORWARD-LOOKING” STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21e OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | | |
|---|-----------|---|-----------|
| COVER PAGE | 1 | BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM | 12 |
| ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS | 3 | INVESTMENT POLICIES | 13 |
| USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT ... | 4 | AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION | 14 |
| SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT | 5 | TAX MATTERS | 18 |
| INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT | 6 | CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION . | 20 |
| PLAN OF FINANCING | 7 | LEGAL MATTERS | 21 |
| THE BONDS..... | 7 | FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS | 22 |
| REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE | 11 | OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION..... | 22 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Schedule of Refunded Obligations | Schedule I |
| Financial Information Relating to the City of Watauga, Texas | Appendix A |
| General Information Regarding the City of Watauga and Tarrant County, Texas | Appendix B |
| Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel | Appendix C |
| Excerpts from the Issuer’s Audited Financial Statements for the Year Ended September 30, 2020 | Appendix D |

The cover page, subsequent pages hereof, the schedule and appendices attached hereto, are part of this Official Statement.

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

| | |
|---|---|
| The Issuer | The City of Watauga, Texas (the "City" or "Issuer") is located in Tarrant County, Texas, approximately 10 miles northeast of downtown Fort Worth, Texas and 25 miles northwest of downtown Dallas, Texas. The City's Home Rule Charter was adopted on January 19, 1980 and last amended on May 9, 2015. The City operates under a Mayor-Council-City Manager form of government, with the City Council comprised of eight members including the Mayor. The City's 2021 population estimate is 23,770 (See "APPENDIX B – General Information Regarding the City of Watauga and Tarrant County, Texas" herein.) |
| The Bonds | The \$4,245,000* City of Watauga, Texas General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") are being issued in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code, the City's Home Rule Charter, and an ordinance (the "Ordinance") to be adopted by the City Council on November 8, 2021.(See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein.) |
| Paying Agent/Registrar | The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. |
| Security | The Bonds constitute direct and general obligations of the Issuer payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property in the City, within the limits prescribed by law. (See "THE BONDS - Security for Payment" and "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION" herein.) |
| Redemption Provisions | The Bonds maturing on or after February 1, 2031 are subject to optional redemption prior to their scheduled maturities at the option of the Issuer, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2030 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest as further described herein. Additionally, the Purchaser may select certain consecutive maturities of the Bonds to be grouped together as a "Term Bond" and such Term Bonds will also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.) |
| Tax Matters | In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income of the owners thereof for purposes of federal income taxation under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions, subject to matters discussed herein under "TAX MATTERS". (See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.) |
| Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations | The Issuer will designate the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions. (See "TAX MATTERS - Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein.) |
| Use of Bond Proceeds | Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (1) to refund certain of the City's currently outstanding obligations, as identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") for debt service savings, and (2) to pay costs of issuance and expenses relating to the Bonds. (See "PLAN OF FINANCING – Purpose of Bonds" herein.) |
| Ratings | A municipal bond rating application has been made to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). The outcome of the results will be made available to the Purchaser as soon as possible. (See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Ratings" herein.) |
| Payment Record | The City has never defaulted on the payment of its general obligation or revenue indebtedness. |
| Future Debt Issues | The Issuer does not anticipate the issuance of any additional ad valorem tax debt in 2021 except potentially refunding bonds for debt service savings. |
| Delivery | When issued, anticipated on or about December 1, 2021. |
| Legality | Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. |

(The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.)

(this page intentionally left blank)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

\$4,245,000*

CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Tarrant County, Texas)
GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021**

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement provides certain information in connection with the issuance by the City of Watauga, Texas (the “City” or the “Issuer”) of its \$4,245,000* General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “Bonds”) identified on the cover page.

The Issuer is a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the “State”) and a municipal corporation organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and its Home Rule Charter. Unless otherwise indicated, capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Ordinance. Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds and certain information about the Issuer and its finances. ***ALL DESCRIPTIONS OF DOCUMENTS CONTAINED HEREIN ARE SUMMARIES ONLY AND ARE QUALIFIED IN THEIR ENTIRETY BY REFERENCE TO EACH SUCH DOCUMENT.*** Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the Issuer or its Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 NE Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, via electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, handling, and delivery charges.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the City from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in financial position or other affairs of the City. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Final Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” herein for a description of the City’s undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Infectious Disease Outbreak – COVID -19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the “Pandemic”) by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and the State of Texas (the “State”). On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President’s Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID- 19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the “Governor”) declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic which has been subsequently extended and is still in effect. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. However, on July 29, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-38, which supersedes all pre-existing executive orders related to COVID-19 and rescinds them in their entirety, except for Executive Order GA-13 (relating to detention in county and municipal jails) and Executive Order GA-37 (related to migrant transport). Executive order GA-38 combines several previous executive orders into one order and continues the prohibition against governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance. It also prohibits governmental entities from: (1) compelling any individual to receive a COVID-19 vaccine administered under emergency use authorization, and (ii) enforcing any requirements to show proof of vaccination before receiving a service or entering any place (other than nursing homes, hospitals and similar facilities) if the public or private entity that has adopted such requirement receives public funds through any means. Executive Order GA-38 remains in effect until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <https://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

The City collects a sales and use tax on all taxable transactions within the City’s boundaries and other excise taxes and fees that depend on business activity. Actions taken to slow the Pandemic may continue to reduce economic activity within the City on which the City collects taxes, charges, and fees. A reduction in the collection of sales or other excise taxes and utility franchise and other fees and charges may negatively impact the City’s operating budget and overall financial condition. In addition, the Pandemic has resulted in volatility of the value of investments in pension funds. Any prolonged continuation of the Pandemic could further weaken asset values or slow or prevent their recovery, which could require increased City contributions to fund or pay retirement and other post-employment benefits in the future.

*Preliminary, subject to change.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the City. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency.

Convening of the Texas Legislature

On January 12, 2021, the 87th Texas Legislature convened in general session which adjourned on May 31, 2021. The Texas Governor called a first special session which began July 8, 2021, and concluded on August 6, 2021. The Governor called a second special session which began on August 7, 2021 and concluded on September 2, 2021. The Governor called a third special session which convened on September 20, 2021 and concluded on October 19, 2021. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Texas Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the City and the financial condition of the City. The City makes no representation regarding any actions the Texas Legislature may take but intends to monitor proposed and final legislation for any developments applicable to the City.

PLAN OF FINANCING

Purpose of Bonds

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (1) to refund certain of the City's currently outstanding Bonds, as identified in Schedule I attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations"), for debt service savings, and (2) to pay costs of issuance and expenses relating to the Bonds.

Refunded Obligations

The Refunded Obligations, and interest due thereon, are to be paid on their scheduled redemption date from cash and investments to be deposited with BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, a national banking association (the "Escrow Agent") pursuant to an Escrow Deposit Letter dated as of November 8, 2021 (the "Escrow Agreement") between the City and the Escrow Agent.

The Ordinance provides that the City will deposit certain proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, along with other lawfully available funds of the City (if any), with the Escrow Agent in the amount necessary and sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations at their scheduled date of early redemption (the "Redemption Date"). Such funds shall be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow fund (the "Escrow Fund") irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor to the City, will certify as to the sufficiency of the amount initially deposited to the Escrow Fund, without regard to investment (if any), to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations, when due, on the Redemption Date (the "Sufficiency Certificate"). Amounts on deposit in the Escrow Fund shall, until such time as needed for their intended purpose, be (i) held uninvested in cash and/or (ii) invested in certain direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America (including obligations unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America) that were, on the date the Ordinance was adopted, rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized rating firm of not less than "AAA". Cash and investments, if any, held in the Escrow Fund shall not be available to pay debt service requirements on the Bonds.

Prior to, or simultaneously with, the issuance of the Bonds, the City will give irrevocable instructions to provide notice to the owners of the Refunded Obligations that the Refunded Obligations will be redeemed prior to stated maturity on which date money will be made available to redeem the Refunded Obligations from money held under the Escrow Agreement.

By the deposit of the cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the City will have effected the defeasance of all of the Refunded Obligations in accordance with the law. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel, in reliance upon the Sufficiency Certificate provided by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., that as a result of such defeasance the Refunded Obligations will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the Escrow Fund held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent and such Refunded Obligations will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the City payable from taxes nor for the purpose of applying any limitation on the issuance of debt. The City has covenanted in the Escrow Agreement to make timely deposits to the Escrow Fund, from lawfully available funds, of any additional amounts required to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Obligations, if for any reason, the cash balances on deposit or scheduled to be on deposit in the Escrow Fund be insufficient to make such payment.

THE BONDS

General Description of the Bonds

The Bonds will be dated November 1, 2021 (the "Dated Date"), will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page 2 of this Official Statement. The Bonds will be registered and issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds will bear interest from the Dated Date, or from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for and will be paid semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2022, until stated maturity or prior redemption. Principal of and interest on the Bonds are payable in the manner described herein under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM". In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the interest on the Bonds payable on an interest payment date will be payable to the registered owner as shown on the security register maintained by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar, as of the Record Date (defined below), by check, mailed first-class, postage prepaid, to the address of such person on the security register or by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by and at the risk and expense of the registered owner. In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, principal of the Bonds will be payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon presentation and surrender thereof at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code, the Ordinance to be adopted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") on November 8, 2021, and the City's Home Rule Charter.

Security for Payment

The Bonds are direct obligations of the City payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, within the limitations prescribed by law, on all taxable property located within the City. (See "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION" herein.)

Redemption Provisions

The Issuer reserves the right, at its sole option, to redeem Bonds stated to mature, on or after February 1, 2031, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof on February 1, 2030, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. Two or more consecutive maturities of the Bonds may be grouped together as a term bond by the Purchasers, and such term bonds would be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the Ordinance. If less than all of the Bonds within a stated maturity are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds to be redeemed will be selected by lot or by other customary random method by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the City shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

Notice of Redemption

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of any Bonds or portions thereof prior to stated maturity, the Issuer shall cause notice of such redemption to be sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the registered owner of each Bond or a portion thereof to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the day such notice of redemption is mailed. By the date fixed for any such redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such notice of redemption is given and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment.

ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE, AND, PROVIDED THAT PROVISION FOR PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION PRICE IS MADE AND ANY OTHER CONDITIONS TO REDEMPTION ARE SATISFIED, INTEREST ON THE REDEEMED BONDS SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE FROM AND AFTER SUCH REDEMPTION DATE NOTWITHSTANDING THAT A BOND HAS NOT BEEN PRESENTED FOR PAYMENT.

Bonds of a denomination larger than \$5,000 may be redeemed in part (\$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof). Any Bond to be partially redeemed must be surrendered in exchange for one or more new Bonds of the same stated maturity and interest rate for the unredeemed portion of the principal. In the event of redemption of less than all of the Bonds of a particular stated maturity, the Paying Agent/Registrar is required to select the Bonds of such stated maturity to be redeemed by such random method as it deems fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to any authorized denomination) of the Bonds of a denomination larger than \$5,000.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the Issuer, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Ordinance or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, will not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the Issuer will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Ordinance and will not be conducted by the Issuer or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the Issuer or the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

Sources and Uses

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| Sources | |
| Par Amount of the Bonds | \$ _____ |
| Accrued Interest on the Bonds | _____ |
| [Net] Reoffering Premium | _____ |
| Total Sources of Funds | ===== |
| Uses | |
| Deposit to Escrow Fund | \$ _____ |
| Purchaser's Discount | _____ |
| Bond Fund Deposit | _____ |
| Costs of Issuance | _____ |
| Total Uses | ===== |

Payment Record

The Issuer has never defaulted on the payment of its ad valorem tax-backed indebtedness.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of opinions as to certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas ("Bond Counsel"). The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the Bonds to be deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds should the Book-Entry-Only System be discontinued. A form of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel appears in APPENDIX C attached hereto.

Defeasance

The Ordinance provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment, and/or (2) Government Securities (defined below), to mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the City's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Ordinance). The City has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Government Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the City moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Ordinance provides that "Government Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of the purchase thereof, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the City adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by State law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. City officials are authorized to restrict such eligible securities as deemed appropriate. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Securities, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current State law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of these securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the City has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Ordinance does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the City to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under State law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the City to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the City has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the City (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Amendments

The Issuer may amend the Ordinance without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the Issuer

may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding affected thereby, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Ordinance; except that, without the consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds affected, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Bond is due and payable, reduce the principal amount thereof, or the rate of interest thereon, change the redemption price or amounts, change the place or places at or the coin or currency in which any Bond or interest thereon is payable, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, (3) extend any waiver of default to subsequent defaults, or (4) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required for consent to any amendment, change, modification, or waiver.

Default and Remedies

If the City defaults in the payment of principal, interest, or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Ordinance, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Ordinance, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel City officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Ordinance and the City's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Ordinance does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the City to perform in accordance with the terms of the Ordinance, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) ("Tooke") that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language.

Furthermore, Tooke, and subsequent jurisprudence, held that a municipality is not immune from suit for torts committed in the performance of its proprietary functions, as it is for torts committed in the performance of its governmental functions (the "Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy"). Governmental functions are those that are enjoined on a municipality by law and are given by the State as a part of the State's sovereignty, to be exercised by the municipality in the interest of the general public, while proprietary functions are those that a municipality may, in its discretion, perform in the interest of the inhabitants of municipality.

In *Wasson Interests, Ltd., v. City of Jacksonville*, 489 S.W.3d 427 (Tex. 2016) ("Wasson") the Court addressed whether the distinction between governmental and proprietary acts (as found in tort-based causes of action) applies to breach of contract claims against municipalities. The Court analyzed the rationale behind the Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy to determine that "a city's proprietary functions are not done pursuant to the 'will of the people'" and protecting such municipalities "via the [S]tate's immunity is not an efficient way to ensure efficient allocation of [S]tate resources". While the Court recognized that the distinction between government and proprietary functions is not clear, the Wasson opinion held that Proprietary-Governmental Dichotomy applies in contract-claims context. The Court reviewed Wasson for a second time and issued an opinion on October 5, 2018, clarifying that to determine whether governmental immunity applies to a breach of contract claim, the proper inquiry is whether the municipality was engaged in a governmental or proprietary function when it entered into the contract, not at the time of the alleged breach. Therefore, in regard to municipal contract cases (as in tort claims), it is incumbent on the courts to determine whether a function is proprietary or governmental based upon the statutory guidance and definitions found in the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

Notwithstanding the foregoing new case law issued by the Court, such sovereign immunity issues have not been adjudicated in relation to bond matters (specifically, in regard to the issuance of municipal debt). Each situation will be prospectively evaluated based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the contract in question to determine if a suit, and subsequently, a judgment, is justiciable against a municipality.

If a judgment against the City could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the City's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the City or sell property within the City to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. As noted above, the Ordinance provides that Bond holders may exercise the remedy of mandamus to enforce the obligations of the City under the Ordinance. Neither the remedy of mandamus nor any other type of injunctive relief was at issue in *Tooke*, and it is unclear whether *Tooke* will be construed to have any effect with respect to the exercise of mandamus, as such remedy has been interpreted by Texas courts. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require public officials to perform ministerial acts that clearly pertain to their duties. Texas courts have held that a ministerial act is defined as a legal duty that is prescribed and defined with a precision and certainty that leaves nothing to the exercise of discretion or judgment, though mandamus is not available to enforce purely contractual duties. However, mandamus may be used to require a public officer to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract to which the State or a political subdivision of the State is a party (including the payment of monies due under a contract). Furthermore, the City is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the City avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Ordinance and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity that permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Ordinance, the Issuer retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the Issuer, the new Paying Agent/Registrar shall accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, selected at the sole discretion of the Issuer, shall be a national or state banking association or corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state, authorized under such laws to exercise trust powers, shall be subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority, and registered as a transfer agent with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. Upon a change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the Issuer agrees to promptly cause written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds affected by the change by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid.

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 for any one stated maturity, and principal and semiannual interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar. Interest will be paid by check or draft mailed on each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's books or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by and at the risk and expense of the registered owner. Principal will be paid to the registered owner at stated maturity or prior redemption upon presentation to the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided however, that so long as DTC's Book-Entry-Only System is used, all payments will be made as described under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/ Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

Record Date

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the party to whom interest is payable on a Bond on any interest payment date means the fifteenth (15th) day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar. (See "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE - Special Record Date for Interest Payment" herein.)

Special Record Date for Interest Payment

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Future Registration

In the event the Bonds are not in the Book-Entry-Only System, the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in denominations of \$5,000 for any one stated maturity or any integral multiple thereof and for a like aggregate principal amount and rate of interest as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.)

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the Issuer nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

Replacement Bonds

The Issuer has agreed to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bonds upon surrender of the mutilated Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, or receipt of satisfactory evidence of such destruction, loss, or theft, and receipt by the Issuer and Paying Agent/Registrar of security or indemnity as may be required by either of them to hold them harmless. The Issuer may require payment of taxes, governmental charges, and other expenses in connection with any such replacement. The person requesting the authentication of and delivery of a

replacement Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The City, the Financial Advisor, and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The City cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered bond certificate will be issued for the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive physical certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in Beneficial Ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC’s Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, principal, and interest payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, principal, and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to Issuer or Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical certificates are required to be printed and delivered. The Issuer may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical certificates will be printed and delivered to the holder of such Bonds and will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Ordinance and summarized under "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" hereinabove.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the City, the Financial Advisor, and the Purchaser believe to be reliable, but none of the City, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser take responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, the Issuer will have no obligation or responsibility to the DTC. Participants or Indirect Participants, or the persons for which they act as nominees, with respect to payment to or providing of notice to such Participants, or the persons for which they act as nominees.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, payment or notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Ordinance will be given only to DTC.

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the City, printed certificates representing the Bonds will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Ordinance and summarized under "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE – Future Registration."

INVESTMENT POLICIES

The City invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the City Council of the City. Both State law and the City's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the City is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers' acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAAm"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; and (15) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The City may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the City may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the City may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the City is not required to liquidate

the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the City is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the City is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The City is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the City’s investments be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person’s own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived.” The City is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

Current Investments ⁽¹⁾

TABLE 1

As of September 30, 2021, the City held investments as follows:

| <u>Investment Type</u> | <u>Amount</u> | <u>Percentage</u> |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|
| Cash, Money Markets, and Certificates of Deposit | \$30,800,634 | 78.67% |
| Investment Pools | <u>8,350,732</u> | <u>21.33%</u> |
| Total | <u>\$39,151,366</u> | <u>100.00%</u> |

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the Issuer by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the Issuer are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

⁽¹⁾ Unaudited.

AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the “Property Tax Code”), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Tarrant Appraisal District (“Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner’s principal residence (“homestead” or “homesteads”) to be based solely on the property’s value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the City, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – City and Taxpayer Remedies”).

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each taxing unit in the State, various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

Local Option Freeze for the Elderly and Disabled

The governing body of a county, municipality or junior college district may, at its option, provide for a freeze on the total amount of ad valorem taxes levied on the homesteads of persons 65 years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such residence qualified for such exemption. Also, upon voter initiative, an election may be held to determine by majority vote whether to establish such a freeze on ad valorem taxes. Once the freeze is established, the total amount of taxes imposed on such homesteads cannot be increased except for certain improvements, and such freeze cannot be repealed or rescinded.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment”. During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Tax Abatement Agreements

Taxing units may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The taxing unit, in turn, agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years.

City and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the City, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the City may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – Public Hearing and Maintenance and Operations Tax Rate Limitations”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The City is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the City. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the City may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

City’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the City are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the City, having power to tax the property. The City’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the City is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the City may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the City must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

Public Hearing and Maintenance and Operations Tax Rate Limitations

The following terms as used in this section have the meanings provided below:

“adjusted” means lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxes and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

“de minimis rate” means the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year’s total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year’s values (adjusted), plus the rate that produces an additional \$500,000 in tax revenue when applied to the current year’s taxable value, plus the debt service tax rate.

“no-new-revenue tax rate” means the combined maintenance and operations tax rate and debt service tax rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy (adjusted) from the current year’s total taxable values (adjusted).

“special taxing unit” means a city for which the maintenance and operations tax rate proposed for the current tax year is 2.5 cents or less per \$100 of taxable value.

“unused increment rate” means the cumulative difference between a city’s voter-approval tax rate and its actual tax rate for each of the tax years 2020 through 2022, which may be applied to a city’s tax rate in tax years 2021 through 2023 without impacting the voter-approval tax rate.

“voter-approval tax rate” means the maintenance and operations tax rate that will produce the prior year’s total maintenance and operations tax levy (adjusted) from the current year’s values (adjusted) multiplied by 1.035, plus the debt service tax rate, plus the “unused increment rate”.

The City’s tax rate consists of two components: (1) a rate for funding of maintenance and operations expenditures in the current year (the “maintenance and operations tax rate”), and (2) a rate for funding debt service in the current year (the “debt service tax rate”). Under State law, the assessor for the City must submit an appraisal roll showing the total appraised, assessed, and taxable values of all property in the City to the City Council by August 1 or as soon as practicable thereafter.

A city must annually calculate its voter-approval tax rate and no-new-revenue tax rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller and provide notice of such rates to each owner of taxable property within the city and the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the city is located. A city must adopt a tax rate before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, except that a tax rate that exceeds the voter-approval tax rate must be adopted not later than the 71st day before the next occurring November uniform election date. If a city fails to timely adopt a tax rate, the tax rate is statutorily set as the lower of the no-new-revenue tax rate for the current tax year or the tax rate adopted by the city for the preceding tax year.

As described below, the Property Tax Code provides that if a city adopts a tax rate that exceeds its voter-approval tax rate or, in certain cases, its de minimis rate, an election must be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

A city may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the lower of the voter-approval tax rate or the no-new-revenue tax rate until each appraisal district in which such city participates has delivered notice to each taxpayer of the estimated total amount of property taxes owed and the city has held a public hearing on the proposed tax increase.

For cities with a population of 30,000 or more as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the voter-approval tax rate, that city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

For cities with a population less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census, if the adopted tax rate for any tax year exceeds the greater of (i) the voter-approval tax rate or (ii) the de minimis rate, the city must conduct an election on the next occurring November uniform election date to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate. However, for any tax year during which a city has a population of less than 30,000 as of the most recent federal decennial census and does not qualify as a special taxing unit, if a city’s adopted tax rate is equal to or less than the de minimis rate but greater than both (a) the no-new-revenue tax rate, multiplied by 1.08, plus the debt service tax rate or (b) the city’s voter-approval tax rate, then a valid petition signed by at least three percent of the registered voters in the city would require that an election be held to determine whether or not to reduce the adopted tax rate to the voter-approval tax rate.

Any city located at least partly within an area declared a disaster area by the Governor of the State or the President of the United States during the current year may calculate its voter-approval tax rate using a 1.08 multiplier, instead of 1.035, until the earlier of (i) the second tax year in which such city’s total taxable appraised value exceeds the taxable appraised value on January 1 of the year the disaster occurred, or (ii) the third tax year after the tax year in which the disaster occurred.

State law provides cities and counties in the State the option of assessing a maximum one-half percent (1/2%) sales and use tax on retail sales of taxable items for the purpose of reducing its ad valorem taxes, if approved by a majority of the voters in a local option election. If the additional sales and use tax for ad valorem tax reduction is approved and levied, the no-new-revenue tax rate and voter-approval tax rate must be reduced by the amount of the estimated sales tax revenues to be generated in the current tax year.

The calculations of the no-new-revenue tax rate and voter-approval tax rate do not limit or impact the City’s ability to set a debt service tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the City’s tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the various defined tax rates.

Debt Tax Rate Limitations

All taxable property within the City is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the City of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax-supported debt within the limits prescribed by law. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution is applicable to the City, and limits its maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 of taxable assessed valuation. Administratively, the Attorney General of the State of Texas will permit allocation of \$1.50 of the \$2.50 maximum tax rate for all debt service on ad valorem tax-supported debt, as calculated at the time of issuance.

The Property Tax Code as Applied to the City

The City has not elected to grant an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of residence homesteads (but not less than \$5,000).

The City has elected to grant a Local Option Homestead Exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the residence homestead of persons 65 year of age or older and the disabled, up to a maximum of \$40,000.

On December 1, 2003, the City approved an election granting the Local Option Freeze for the elderly or disabled.

On December 17, 2011, the City Council took official action to again tax Goods-in-Transit.

The City does not allow split payments but does allow discounts for early payment of ad valorem property taxes.

TAX MATTERS

Tax Exemption

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Bond Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) is excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Bond Counsel's opinion is reproduced as APPENDIX C.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel will rely upon the Sufficiency Certificate and upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date with the initial delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Ordinance by the Issuer subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Ordinance contains covenants by the Issuer with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, if required, the calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of any arbitrage "profits" and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the Issuer as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

Tax Changes

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to Bond holders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

Ancillary Tax Consequences

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions (see "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein), property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S

corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust (“FASIT”), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be less than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the “Discount Bonds”). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such interest may be required to be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions (see “TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations” herein), life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, S corporations with “subchapter C” earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, owners of an interest in a FASIT, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Moreover, in the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond by the initial owner prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such Bonds at maturity (the “Premium Bonds”). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable Bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable Bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser’s yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable Bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations

Section 265 of the Code provides, in general, that interest expense to acquire or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible from the gross income of the owner of such obligations. In addition, section 265 of the Code generally disallows 100% of any deduction for interest expense which is incurred by “financial institutions” described in such section and is allocable, as computed in such section, to tax-exempt interest on obligations acquired after August 7, 1986. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to this interest disallowance rule for interest expense allocable to tax-exempt obligations (other than private activity Bonds that are not qualified 501(c)(3) bonds) which are designated by an issuer as “qualified tax-exempt obligations.” An issuer may designate obligations as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” only if the amount of the issue of which they are a part, when added to the amount of all other tax-exempt obligations (other than private activity bonds that are not qualified 501(c)(3) obligations and other than certain refunding bonds) issued or reasonably anticipated to be issued by the issuer during the same calendar year, does not exceed \$10,000,000.

The City will designate the Bonds as “qualified tax-exempt obligations” and will certify its expectation that the above-described \$10,000,000 ceiling will not be exceeded. Accordingly, it is anticipated that financial institutions which purchase the Bonds will not be subject to the 100% disallowance of interest expense allocable to interest on the Bonds under section 265(b) of the Code. However, the deduction for interest expense incurred by a financial institution which is allocable to the interest on the Bonds will be reduced by 20% pursuant to section 291 of the Code.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

The City in the Ordinance has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The City is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the City will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system at www.emma.msrb.org, as further described below under “Availability of Information”.

Annual Reports

Under Texas law, including, but not limited to, Chapter 103, as amended, Texas Local Government Code, the Issuer must keep its fiscal records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, must have its financial accounts and records audited by a certified public accountant and must file each audit report within 180 days after the close of the Issuer's fiscal year. The Issuer's fiscal records and audit reports are available for public inspection during the regular business hours, and the Issuer is required to provide a copy of the Issuer's audit reports to any bondholder or other member of the public within a reasonable time on request upon payment of charges prescribed by the Texas General Services Commission.

The City shall provide annually to the MSRB (1) within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the City beginning in the year 2021, financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in the body of this Official Statement under Table 1 "Investment Authority and Investment Practices of the Issuer - Current Investments" and in Tables 1 through 14 of "Appendix A - Financial Information of the Issuer" to this Official Statement (the “Annual Financial Information”), and (2) within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the City beginning in the year 2021, the audited financial statements of the City (the “Audited Financial Statements”). If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within six (6) months after any such fiscal year end, then the City shall file unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report becomes available. Any financial statements to be provided shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX D to this Official Statement, or such other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and shall be in substantially the form included in this Official Statement as APPENDIX D.

The Issuer may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the “Rule”). The updated information will include audited financial statements for the Issuer, if the Issuer commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by that time, the Issuer will provide by the required time unaudited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB with the financial information and operating data and will file the annual audit report when and if the same becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the Issuer's annual financial statements or such other accounting principles as the Issuer may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The Issuer's current fiscal year end is September 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the end of March in each year following end of its fiscal year, unless the Issuer changes its fiscal year. If the Issuer changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB through EMMA of the change.

Notice of Certain Events

The City will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The City will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds, as the case may be; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the City, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrars or the change of name of a paying agent/registrars, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the City, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the City, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such Financial Obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In the Ordinance, the City will adopt policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the City will provide timely notice of any failure by the City to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under “Annual Reports.” Neither the Bonds nor the Ordinance make provision for credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, or debt service reserves.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the United States

Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, and (b) the City intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the City in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

Limitations and Amendments

The City has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as described above. The City has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The City makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The City disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or Beneficial Owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the City to comply with its agreement.

The City may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, if the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule and either the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or any person unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the City amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided. The City may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent any Purchasers from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds, respectively, in the primary offering of the Bonds.

Compliance with Prior Agreements

During the past five years, the City has complied in all material respects in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate

The Issuer will furnish the Purchaser with a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Initial Bond is a valid and legally binding obligation of the Issuer, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds, issued in compliance with the provisions of the Ordinance, are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS", the interest on the Bonds is exempt from federal income taxation under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Though it represents the Financial Advisor from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel was engaged by, and only represents, the City in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In its capacity as Bond Counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas has reviewed (except for numerical, statistical or technical data) the information under the captions “THE BONDS” (except under the subcaptions “Use of Bond Proceeds”, “Sources and Uses” “Payment Record”, and “Default and Remedies”, as to which no opinion is expressed), “REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE”, “TAX MATTERS”, “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” (except under the subheading “Compliance with Prior Undertakings” as to which no opinion is expressed), “LEGAL MATTERS—Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas”, and “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION—Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale” in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the Ordinance contained under such captions is a fair and accurate summary of the information purported to be shown and that the information and descriptions contained under such captions relating to the provisions of applicable state and federal laws are correct as to matters of law. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provision made for their payment or security, or in any manner questioning the validity of the Bonds will also be furnished. The legal fees to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of Bonds are contingent on the sale and initial delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction, nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the Issuer, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the Issuer in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the Issuer.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the City will provide the Purchaser with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) and Section 271.051, as amended, Texas Local Government Code, each, provide that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, as amended, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, as amended, Texas Government Code, the Bonds must have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. (See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Ratings" herein.) In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations.

The City has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The City has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the City, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the City's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the City on the date hereof, and the City assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the City's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the City. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided in such Act; the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The Issuer assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which they may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The City agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the City shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

Ratings

A municipal bond rating application for the Bonds has been made to S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”). The outcome of the result will be made available as soon as possible. An explanation of the significance of such a rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Bonds by S&P reflects only the view of S&P at the time the rating is given, and the Issuer makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that the rating will continue for any given period of time, or that the rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if, in the judgment of S&P, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

Authenticity of Financial Information

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the Issuer's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and Ordinances contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and Ordinances. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. All information contained in this Official Statement is subject, in all respects, to the complete body of information contained in the original sources thereof and no guaranty, warranty or other representation is made concerning the accuracy or completeness of the information herein. In particular, no opinion or representation is rendered as to whether any projection will approximate actual results, and all opinions, estimates and assumptions, whether or not expressly identified as such, should not be considered statements of fact.

Financial Advisor

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as a Financial Advisor to the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds and has drafted this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the Issuer to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fees for the Financial Advisor are contingent upon the issuance, sale and initial delivery of the Bonds.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the City and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Winning Bidder

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the City accepted the bid of _____ (previously defined as the “Purchaser” or the “Initial Purchaser”) to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on the page 2 of this Official Statement at a price of par, plus a [net] reoffering premium of \$_____, less a Purchaser’s discount of \$_____, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The City can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the City after their sale by the City to the Purchaser. The City has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

Certification of the Official Statement

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bonds, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the City, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the City contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery thereof, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the City and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the City, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the City believes to be reliable and the City has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect, and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the City, since September 30, 2020, the date of the last financial statements of the City appearing in the Official Statement.

Information from External Sources

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader’s convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-12.

Authorization of the Official Statement

The Official Statement will be approved as to form and content and the use thereof in the offering of the Bonds will be authorized, ratified and approved by the City Council, and the Purchasers will be furnished, upon request, at the time of payment for and the delivery of the Bonds, a certified copy of such approval, duly executed by the proper officials of the Issuer.

The Ordinance will also approve the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto issued on behalf of the Issuer, and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Purchasers.

This Official Statement will be approved by the City Council of the Issuer for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS

/s/

Mayor
City of Watauga, Texas

ATTEST:

/s/

City Secretary
City of Watauga, Texas

(this page intentionally left blank)

SCHEDULE I
SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS

(this page intentionally left blank)

SCHEDULE I *
SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS
CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS

Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2012
(Redemption Date 02-01-22 @ par)

| Current Interest Bonds | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| Original Dated Date | Original Maturity (February 1) | Original Principal Amount | Principal Being Refunded | Interest Rate | |
| 06/15/2012 | 2023 | \$ 385,000.00 | \$ 385,000.00 | 3.000% | |
| | 2024 | 395,000.00 | 395,000.00 | 3.000% | |
| | 2025 | 405,000.00 | 405,000.00 | 3.250% | |
| | 2026 | 420,000.00 | 420,000.00 | 3.250% | |
| | 2027 | 435,000.00 | 435,000.00 | 3.250% | |
| | 2028 | 450,000.00 | 450,000.00 | 3.250% | |
| | 2029 | 465,000.00 | 465,000.00 | 3.250% | |
| | 2030 | 480,000.00 | 480,000.00 | 3.250% | |
| | 2031 | 495,000.00 | 495,000.00 | 3.250% | |
| | 2032 | 510,000.00 | 510,000.00 | 3.250% | |
| | | \$ 4,440,000.00 | \$ 4,440,000.00 | | |

** Preliminary, subject to change.*

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX A

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION RELATING TO
THE CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS**

(this page intentionally left blank)

FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE ISSUER

| ASSESSED VALUATION | TABLE 1 |
|--|-------------------------|
| 2021 Actual Certified Market Value of Taxable Property (100% of Market Value)..... | \$ 1,894,653,093 |
| Less Exemptions: | |
| Optional Over-65 or Disabled..... | \$ 65,137,508 |
| Veterans' Exemptions..... | 12,421,862 |
| Pollution Control..... | - |
| Other/Misc Exemptions..... | 88,015,644 |
| Absolute Exempt..... | 85,315,693 |
| Misc. Personal Property..... | 1,958,853 |
| Nominal Value..... | <u>152,494</u> |
| TOTAL EXEMPTIONS | 253,002,054 |
| 2021 Assessed Value of Taxable Property..... | <u>\$ 1,641,651,039</u> |

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District.

GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDED DEBT

(as of November 1, 2021)

General Obligation Debt Principal Outstanding

| | |
|--|------------------|
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2007 | \$ 1,390,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2012 | 370,000 (a) |
| General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2013 | 385,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2014 | 2,225,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2016 | 4,615,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017 | 6,210,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2018 | 5,545,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2019 | 8,135,000 |
| Tax Notes, Series 2020 | 375,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2020 | 2,790,000 |
| General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 | <u>1,715,000</u> |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2021 | <u>4,540,000</u> |
| | \$ 38,295,000 |

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") | <u>4,245,000</u> * |
|---|--------------------|

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Total Gross General Obligation Debt | <u>\$ 42,540,000</u> * |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|

Less: Self Supporting Debt

| | |
|---|----------------------|
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2012 (100% Utility) | \$ 370,000 (a) |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2017 (100% Utility) | 6,210,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2018 (22.36 EDC) | 1,240,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2019 (96.44% Utility) | 7,845,000 |
| Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2020 (15.23% EDC) | 425,000 |
| General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") (100% Utility) | <u>4,245,000</u> |
| Total Self-Supporting Debt | <u>\$ 16,090,000</u> |

| | |
|---|------------------------|
| Total Net General Obligation Debt Outstanding | <u>\$ 26,450,000</u> * |
|---|------------------------|

| | |
|--|------------------|
| 2021 Net Assessed Valuation | \$ 1,641,651,039 |
| Ratio of Gross General Obligation Debt Principal to Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation | 2.59% * |
| Ratio of Net General Obligation Debt to Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation | 1.61% * |

Population: 2000 -21,908; 2010 - 23,497; est. 2021 - 23,770

Per Capita Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$69,063.99

Per Capita Gross General Obligation Debt Principal - \$1,789.65

Per Capita Net General Obligation Debt Principal - \$1,112.75

* Preliminary, subject to change.

(a) Excludes the Refunded Obligations

CITY DEBT OBLIGATIONS - CAPITAL LEASE AND NOTES PAYABLE

TABLE 2

(As of September 30, 2020)

| | |
|--|----------------------|
| Note payable to the City of North Richland Hills annual installments of \$19,785, including interest at 4.50%, maturing February 2021. | \$ 18,936.00 |
| Note payable to City of North Richland Hills annual installments of \$63,068, including interest at 4.50%, maturing October 2024. | <u>226,257.00</u> |
| Total Notes Payable | <u>\$ 245,193.00</u> |

Source: The Issuer's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3

| Fiscal Year Ending (9/30) | Current Total Outstanding Debt ⁽¹⁾ | Less: Refunded Obligations | The Bonds* | | | Total Combined Debt Service* | Less: Self Supporting Debt Service | Total Net Debt Service * |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| | | | Principal | Interest | Total | | | |
| 2022 | \$ 4,861,119 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 95,175 | \$ 95,175 | \$ 4,956,294 | \$ 1,831,189 | \$ 3,125,106 |
| 2023 | 4,121,903 | 142,350 | 370,000 | 119,500 | 489,500 | 4,469,053 | 1,854,114 | 2,614,939 |
| 2024 | 3,812,555 | 521,575 | 385,000 | 104,400 | 489,400 | 3,780,380 | 1,848,414 | 1,931,967 |
| 2025 | 3,758,272 | 519,875 | 395,000 | 92,750 | 487,750 | 3,726,147 | 1,848,776 | 1,877,371 |
| 2026 | 3,650,907 | 517,369 | 405,000 | 84,750 | 489,750 | 3,623,288 | 1,845,901 | 1,777,387 |
| 2027 | 3,302,393 | 518,963 | 415,000 | 74,475 | 489,475 | 3,272,906 | 1,741,251 | 1,531,655 |
| 2028 | 2,982,850 | 520,069 | 430,000 | 61,800 | 491,800 | 2,954,581 | 1,685,376 | 1,269,205 |
| 2029 | 2,981,813 | 520,688 | 440,000 | 48,750 | 488,750 | 2,949,875 | 1,688,451 | 1,261,424 |
| 2030 | 2,955,053 | 520,819 | 455,000 | 35,325 | 490,325 | 2,924,559 | 1,688,926 | 1,235,633 |
| 2031 | 2,884,863 | 520,463 | 470,000 | 21,450 | 491,450 | 2,855,850 | 1,638,476 | 1,217,374 |
| 2032 | 2,844,963 | 519,619 | 480,000 | 7,200 | 487,200 | 2,812,544 | 1,639,851 | 1,172,693 |
| 2033 | 2,322,247 | 518,288 | - | - | - | 1,803,959 | 1,150,351 | 653,608 |
| 2034 | 2,330,864 | - | - | - | - | 2,330,864 | 1,154,624 | 1,176,240 |
| 2035 | 2,194,323 | - | - | - | - | 2,194,323 | 1,152,429 | 1,041,894 |
| 2036 | 2,188,357 | - | - | - | - | 2,188,357 | 1,149,204 | 1,039,153 |
| 2037 | 1,823,924 | - | - | - | - | 1,823,924 | 1,154,774 | 669,150 |
| 2038 | 1,338,278 | - | - | - | - | 1,338,278 | 666,403 | 671,875 |
| 2039 | 916,291 | - | - | - | - | 916,291 | 561,591 | 354,700 |
| 2040 | 357,800 | - | - | - | - | 357,800 | - | 357,800 |
| 2041 | 217,150 | - | - | - | - | 217,150 | - | 217,150 |
| Total | \$ 51,845,922 | \$ 5,340,075 | \$ 4,245,000 | \$ 745,575 | \$ 4,990,575 | \$ 51,496,422 | \$ 26,300,100 | \$ 25,196,323 |

⁽¹⁾ Includes self-supporting debt.

* Preliminary, subject to change. Interest calculations based on an assumed rate.

TAX ADEQUACY (Includes Self-Supporting Debt)

| | |
|--|------------------|
| 2021 Certified Net Taxable Value | \$ 1,641,651,039 |
| Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements (Fiscal Year Ending 9-30-2022) | 4,956,294 * |
| Anticipated required I&S Fund Tax Rate at 98% Collections to produce Maximum Debt Service requirements | \$ 0.30807 * |

* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

Note: Above computations are exclusive of investment earnings, delinquent tax collections and penalties and interest.

TAX ADEQUACY (Excludes Self-Supporting Debt)

| | |
|--|------------------|
| 2021 Certified Net Taxable Value | \$ 1,641,651,039 |
| Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements (Fiscal Year Ending 9-30-2022) | 3,125,106 * |
| Anticipated required I&S Fund Tax Rate at 98% Collections to produce Maximum Debt Service requirements | \$ 0.19425 * |

* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

Note: Above computations are exclusive of investment earnings, delinquent tax collections and penalties and interest.

INTEREST AND SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX

| | |
|---|---------------------|
| Interest and Sinking Fund Balance, Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2021 | \$ 765,068 |
| 2021 Anticipated Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy at 98% Collections Produce ⁽¹⁾ | <u>2,928,973</u> |
| Total Available for General Obligation Debt | <u>\$ 3,694,041</u> |
| | |
| Less: General Obligation Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 9/30/22 | \$ 3,125,106 |
| Estimated Surplus at Fiscal Year Ending 9/30/2022 ⁽¹⁾ | <u>\$ 568,935</u> |

⁽¹⁾ Does not include delinquent tax collections, penalties and interest on delinquent tax collections or investment earnings.

GENERAL OBLIGATION PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

(As of November 1, 2021)

| Fiscal Year Ending 9-30 | Principal Repayment Schedule | | | | Principal Unpaid at End of Year* | Percent of Principal Retired (%)* |
|----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--|---|
| | Currently Outstanding ^(a) | Less: Refunded Obligations | The Bonds* | Total* | | |
| 2022 | \$ 3,670,000 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 3,670,000 | \$ 38,870,000 | 8.63% |
| 2023 | 3,040,000 | 385,000 | 370,000 | 3,025,000 | 35,845,000 | 15.74% |
| 2024 | 2,830,000 | 395,000 | 385,000 | 2,820,000 | 33,025,000 | 22.37% |
| 2025 | 2,865,000 | 405,000 | 395,000 | 2,855,000 | 30,170,000 | 29.08% |
| 2026 | 2,845,000 | 420,000 | 405,000 | 2,830,000 | 27,340,000 | 35.73% |
| 2027 | 2,590,000 | 435,000 | 415,000 | 2,570,000 | 24,770,000 | 41.77% |
| 2028 | 2,360,000 | 450,000 | 430,000 | 2,340,000 | 22,430,000 | 47.27% |
| 2029 | 2,435,000 | 465,000 | 440,000 | 2,410,000 | 20,020,000 | 52.94% |
| 2030 | 2,475,000 | 480,000 | 455,000 | 2,450,000 | 17,570,000 | 58.70% |
| 2031 | 2,470,000 | 495,000 | 470,000 | 2,445,000 | 15,125,000 | 64.45% |
| 2032 | 2,495,000 | 510,000 | 480,000 | 2,465,000 | 12,660,000 | 70.24% |
| 2033 | 2,030,000 | - | - | 2,030,000 | 10,630,000 | 75.01% |
| 2034 | 2,090,000 | - | - | 2,090,000 | 8,540,000 | 79.92% |
| 2035 | 2,005,000 | - | - | 2,005,000 | 6,535,000 | 84.64% |
| 2036 | 2,050,000 | - | - | 2,050,000 | 4,485,000 | 89.46% |
| 2037 | 1,735,000 | - | - | 1,735,000 | 2,750,000 | 93.54% |
| 2038 | 1,290,000 | - | - | 1,290,000 | 1,460,000 | 96.57% |
| 2039 | 895,000 | - | - | 895,000 | 565,000 | 98.67% |
| 2040 | 350,000 | - | - | 350,000 | 215,000 | 99.49% |
| 2041 | 215,000 | - | - | 215,000 | - | 100.00% |
| Total | <u>\$ 42,735,000</u> | <u>\$ 4,440,000</u> | <u>\$ 4,245,000</u> | <u>\$ 42,540,000</u> | | |

^(a) Includes self-supporting debt.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATION FOR TAX YEARS 2012-2021

TABLE 4

| Year | Net Taxable Assessed Valuation | Change From Preceding Year | |
|---------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| | | Amount (\$) | Percent |
| 2012-13 | \$ 964,424,671 | - | -- |
| 2013-14 | 958,898,123 | (5,526,548) | -0.58% |
| 2014-15 | 956,468,332 | (2,429,791) | -0.25% |
| 2015-16 | 1,016,667,348 | 60,199,016 | 5.92% |
| 2016-17 | 1,031,936,059 | 15,268,711 | 1.48% |
| 2017-18 | 1,099,930,546 | 67,994,487 | 6.18% |
| 2018-19 | 1,349,511,853 | 249,581,307 | 18.49% |
| 2019-20 | 1,573,355,021 | 223,843,168 | 14.23% |
| 2020-21 | 1,597,254,264 | 23,899,243 | 1.50% |
| 2021-22 | 1,641,651,039 | 44,396,775 | 2.70% |

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District.

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION

TABLE 5

| | 2021 | % of Total | 2020 | % of Total | 2019 | % of Total |
|--|-------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Real, Residential, Single-Family | \$ 1,486,457,154 | 78.46% | \$ 1,375,128,134 | 76.96% | \$ 1,306,082,017 | 75.96% |
| Real, Residential, Multi-Family | 17,600,000 | 0.93% | 17,970,945 | 1.01% | 16,510,000 | 0.96% |
| Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts | 9,878,032 | 0.52% | 9,887,982 | 0.55% | 24,072,157 | 1.40% |
| Real, Acreage (Land Only) | 1,994 | 0.00% | 2,114 | 0.00% | 2,210 | 0.00% |
| Real, Commercial and Industrial | 306,714,687 | 16.19% | 306,234,320 | 17.14% | 293,518,759 | 17.07% |
| Oil and Gas | 480,453 | 0.03% | 430,621 | 0.02% | 699,800 | 0.04% |
| Real & Tangible, Personal Utilities | 21,298,163 | 1.12% | 21,687,345 | 1.21% | 19,362,362 | 1.13% |
| Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial | 50,285,817 | 2.65% | 53,615,919 | 3.00% | 56,244,031 | 3.27% |
| Personal, Mobile Home | 21,721 | 0.00% | 22,069 | 0.00% | 2,211 | 0.00% |
| Residential Inventory | 140,000 | 0.01% | 140,000 | 0.01% | 2,018,132 | 0.12% |
| Real Property, Inventory | 1,775,072 | 0.09% | 1,627,862 | 0.09% | 836,925 | 0.05% |
| Total Appraised Taxable Value | \$ 1,894,653,093 | 100.00% | \$ 1,786,747,311 | 100.00% | \$ 1,719,348,604 | 100.00% |
| Less: | | | | | | |
| Optional Over-65 or Disabled | \$ 65,137,508 | | \$ 62,342,835 | | \$ 59,226,488 | |
| Veterans' Exemptions | 12,421,862 | | 10,568,653 | | 9,394,545 | |
| Pollution Control | - | | 105,702 | | 86,730 | |
| Other/Misc Exemptions | 88,015,644 | | 42,391,628 | | 25,505,740 | |
| Absolute Exempt | 85,315,693 | | 66,331,955 | | 45,168,445 | |
| Misc. Personal Property | 1,958,853 | | 7,616,478 | | 6,407,206 | |
| Nominal Value | 152,494 | | 135,796 | | 204,429 | |
| Total Exemptions | 253,002,054 | | 189,493,047 | | 145,993,583 | |
| Net Taxable Assessed Valuation | \$ 1,641,651,039 | | \$ 1,597,254,264 | | \$ 1,573,355,021 | |

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS

TABLE 6

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Type of Business/Property</u> | 2020 | % of 2020 |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | <u>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</u> | <u>Assessed Valuation</u> |
| Inland Western Watauga LP | Shopping Mall | \$ 35,899,769 | 2.25% |
| Watauga Towne Crossing LLP | Apartments | 33,423,726 | 2.09% |
| Park Vista Townhomes | Apartments | 15,900,000 | 1.00% |
| Brookwillow Watauga LLC | Apartments | 14,020,822 | 0.88% |
| Dayton Hudson Corp | Retail Center | 9,633,051 | 0.60% |
| Oncor Electric Delivery Co LLC/Oncor Electric Del | Electric Utility | 8,779,314 | 0.55% |
| Watauga Assoc | Storage Units | 5,717,674 | 0.36% |
| Woodcrest Marketplace LP | Shopping Center | 5,700,000 | 0.36% |
| Target Stores | Retail | 5,642,632 | 0.35% |
| Southwestern Bell | Telephone | 5,015,504 | 0.31% |
| | | <u>\$ 139,732,492</u> | <u>8.75%</u> |

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District. 2021 Taxpayers unavailable at this time.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION**TABLE 7**

| | 2021-22 | 2020-21 | 2019-20 | 2018-19 | 2017-18 |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| General Fund | \$ 0.394445 | \$ 0.400696 | \$ 0.405884 | \$ 0.420628 | \$ 0.419650 |
| I&S Fund | 0.184955 | 0.179708 | 0.174616 | 0.181160 | 0.182138 |
| Total Tax Rate | \$ 0.579400 | \$ 0.580404 | \$ 0.580500 | \$ 0.601788 | \$ 0.601788 |

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District

TAX DATA**TABLE 8**

Taxes are due October 1 and become delinquent after January 31. Discounts are allowed: 3% October, 2% November, and 1% if paid in December. Current collections are those taxes collected through August 31, applicable to the current year's tax levy. Penalties and Interest: (a) a delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent plus one percent for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. However, a tax delinquent on July 1 incurs a total penalty of twelve percent of the amount of the delinquent tax without regard to the number of months the tax has been delinquent; (b) a delinquent tax accrues interest at a rate of one percent for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid; and an additional penalty up to a maximum of 20% of delinquent taxes, penalty and interest may be imposed to defray costs of collection for taxes delinquent after July 1. All percentage of collections set forth below exclude penalties and interest.

| Tax Year | Net Taxable Assessed Valuation | Tax Rate | Tax Levy | % of Collections | | Year Ended |
|----------|--------------------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------|------------|
| | | | | Current | Total | |
| 2012 | \$ 964,424,671 | \$ 0.589001 | \$ 5,680,471 | 99.12 | 99.77 | 9/30/2013 |
| 2013 | 958,898,123 | 0.580763 | 5,568,926 | 99.27 | 99.81 | 9/30/2014 |
| 2014 | 956,468,332 | 0.591200 | 5,654,641 | 99.01 | 99.81 | 9/30/2015 |
| 2015 | 1,016,667,348 | 0.591216 | 6,010,700 | 99.37 | 99.81 | 9/30/2016 |
| 2016 | 1,031,936,059 | 0.618411 | 6,381,606 | 99.24 | 99.75 | 9/30/2017 |
| 2017 | 1,099,930,546 | 0.601788 | 6,619,250 | 99.67 | 99.78 | 9/30/2018 |
| 2018 | 1,349,511,853 | 0.601788 | 8,121,200 | 99.32 | 99.75 | 9/30/2019 |
| 2019 | 1,573,355,021 | 0.580500 | 9,133,326 | 99.20 | 99.20 | 9/30/2020 |
| 2020 | 1,597,254,264 | 0.580404 | 8,876,731 | 98.74 | 99.25 | 9/30/2021 |
| 2021 | 1,641,651,039 | 0.580400 | 9,528,143 | (In process of collection) | | 9/30/2022 |

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District and the Issuer.

MUNICIPAL SALES TAX COLLECTIONS

TABLE 9

The Issuer has adopted the provisions of Chapter 321, as amended, Texas Tax Code. In addition, some issuers are subject to a property tax relief and/or an economic and industrial development tax. The City's total sales tax rate is 2%. 1% of the tax is for the General Fund, ½ percent for economic development, ¼% for street maintenance, and ¼% for the crime control district. Net collections on calendar year basis are as follows:

| Calendar Year | Total Collected | % of Ad Valorem Tax Levy ⁽¹⁾ | Equivalent of Ad Valorem Tax Rate | Crime Control District |
|---------------|-----------------|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 2011 | \$ 4,332,013 | 76.26% | \$ 0.4492 | \$ 1,380,940 |
| 2012 | 4,349,875 | 78.11% | 0.4536 | 1,451,347 |
| 2013 | 4,203,680 | 74.34% | 0.4395 | 1,397,990 |
| 2014 | 4,452,920 | 74.08% | 0.4380 | 1,477,698 |
| 2015 | 4,650,930 | 72.88% | 0.4507 | 1,544,160 |
| 2016 | 4,320,708 | 65.27% | 0.3928 | 1,432,773 |
| 2017 | 4,298,869 | 52.93% | 0.3185 | 1,429,767 |
| 2018 | 4,383,453 | 47.99% | 0.2786 | 1,443,556 |
| 2019 | 4,437,153 | 47.85% | 0.2778 | 1,463,214 |
| 2020 | 4,455,441 | 50.19% | 0.2714 | 1,464,806 |
| 2021* | 3,735,422 | 39.20% | | 969,648 |

*As of September 2021

Source: State Comptroller's Office of the State of Texas.

OVERLAPPING DEBT INFORMATION

(As of June 30, 2021)

The following table indicates the indebtedness, defined as outstanding bonds payable from ad valorem taxes, of governmental entities overlapping the City and the estimated percentages and amounts of such indebtedness attributable to property within the City. Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the Issuer are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the Issuer. These political taxing bodies are independent of the Issuer and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the Issuer, the Issuer has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined.

| Taxing Body | Gross Debt (As of 09/30/2021) | % Overlapping | Amount Overlapping |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Birdville ISD | \$ 440,840,000 | 7.67% | \$ 33,812,428 |
| Keller ISD | 877,564,989 | 2.82% | 24,747,333 |
| Tarrant County | 213,675,000 | 0.69% | 1,474,358 |
| Tarrant County College District | 255,995,000 | 0.69% | 1,766,366 |
| Tarrant County Hospital District | 14,495,000 | 0.69% | 100,016 |
| Total Gross Overlapping Debt | | | <u>\$ 61,900,499</u> |
| Watauga, City of | | | \$ 42,540,000 * |
| Total Gross Direct and Overlapping Debt | | | <u>\$ 104,440,499 *</u> |
| Ratio of Gross Direct Debt and Overlapping Debt | | | 6.64% * |
| Per Capita Gross Direct Debt and Overlapping Debt | | | \$4,393.79 * |

Note: The above figures show Gross General Obligation Debt for the City of Watauga, Texas. The Issuer's Net General Obligation Debt is \$26,450,000*. Calculations on the basis of Net General Obligation Debt would change the above figures as follows:

| | |
|---|-----------------|
| Total Net Direct and Overlapping Debt | \$ 88,350,499 * |
| Ratio of Net Direct and Overlapping Debt to 2021 Net Assessed Valuation | 5.38% * |
| Per Capita Net Direct and Overlapping Debt | \$3,742.08 * |

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

* Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

GENERAL FUND COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES

TABLE 10

The following statements set forth in condensed form reflect the historical operations of the Issuer. Such summary has been prepared for inclusion herein based upon information obtained from the Issuer's audited financial statements and records. Reference is made to such statements for further and complete information.

| | Fiscal Year Ended | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 9/30/2020 | 9/30/2019 | 9/30/2018 | 9/30/2017 | 9/30/2016 |
| Fund Balance - Beginning of Year | \$ 4,418,341 | \$ 4,571,559 | \$ 4,531,955 | \$ 5,476,752 | \$ 5,842,997 |
| Revenues | \$ 12,797,016 | \$ 12,260,736 | \$ 11,881,382 | \$ 11,310,439 | \$ 11,197,358 |
| Expenditures | 12,691,285 | 12,910,940 | 12,106,108 | 12,126,031 | 11,482,081 |
| Excess (Deficit) of Revenues Over Expenditures | \$ 105,731 | \$ (650,204) | \$ (224,726) | \$ (815,592) | \$ (284,723) |
| Other Financing Sources (Uses): | | | | | |
| Proceeds from sale of Assets | | | | \$ 8,880 | \$ 40,975 |
| Operating Transfers In | 815,292 | 544,486 | 563,100 | 522,792 | 436,381 |
| Operating Transfers Out | - | (47,500) | (298,770) | (661,000) | (558,878) |
| Total Other Financing Sources (Uses): | \$ 815,292 | \$ 496,986 | \$ 264,330 | \$ (129,328) | \$ (81,522) |
| Fund Balance - End of Year | <u>\$ 5,339,364⁽¹⁾</u> | <u>\$ 4,418,341</u> | <u>\$ 4,571,559</u> | <u>\$ 4,531,832</u> | <u>\$ 5,476,752</u> |

Source: The Issuer's Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports and information provided by the issuer.

⁽¹⁾ City administration expects to end the fiscal year ending September 30, 2021 with an unaudited General Fund balance of approximately \$6,176,000. The City intends to maintain its General Fund balance above its formal policy requirement of 25% operating expenditures.

ASSESSED VALUATION AND TAX RATE OF OVERLAPPING ISSUERS

| Governmental Subdivision | 2020 Assessed Valuation | 2020 Tax Rate |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Birdville ISD | 12,315,574,268 | \$ 1.380000 |
| Keller ISD | 20,328,739,911 | 1.395000 |
| Tarrant County | 219,908,316,431 | 0.234000 |
| Tarrant County College District | 220,876,522,612 | 0.130000 |
| Tarrant County Hospital District | 220,311,777,399 | 0.224000 |

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OF DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING GOVERNMENTAL SUBDIVISIONS

| Issuer | Date of Authorization | Purpose | Amount Authorized | Amount Issued to Date | Amount Unissued |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Birdville ISD | None | | | | |
| Keller ISD | None | | | | |
| Tarrant County | 8/8/1998 | Justice Center | \$ 70,600,000 | \$ 63,100,000 | \$ 7,500,000 |
| | 8/8/1998 | Healthcare Facility | 9,100,000 | 1,000,000 | 8,100,000 |
| | 5/13/2006 | County Buildings | 62,300,000 | 47,300,000 | 15,000,000 |
| Tarrant County College District | 11/5/2019 | College Facility | \$ 825,000,000 | \$ 300,000,000 | \$ 525,000,000 |
| Tarrant County Hospital District | None | | | | |

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

The City of Watauga, Texas participates as one of 888 plans in the nontraditional, joint contributory, hybrid defined benefit pension plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is an agency created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple employer retirement system for municipal employees in the State of Texas. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of the System with a six-member Board of Trustees. Although the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoints the Board, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS's defined benefit pension plan is a tax-qualified plan under Section 401 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code. TMRS issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) that can be obtained at www.tmr.com.

All eligible employees of the city are required to participate in TMRS.

For more information see the Issuer's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended September 30, 2020, Note 7, page 53.

Source: The Issuer's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

UTILITY PLANT IN SERVICE**TABLE 11***(As of September 30, 2020)*

| | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Land | \$ 91,000 |
| Construction in Progress | 6,763,992 |
| Buildings | 3,353,778 |
| Equipment | 1,828,599 |
| Street and Drainage Improvements | 18,763,657 |
| Waterworks and Sanitary Sewer System | <u>24,037,996</u> |
| Total | \$ 54,839,022 |
| Less: Accumulated Depreciation | <u>(18,021,925)</u> |
| Net Property, Plant and Equipment | <u>\$ 36,817,097</u> |

Source: *The Issuer's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.***WATERWORKS AND SEWER SYSTEM OPERATING STATEMENT****TABLE 12**

The following condensed statements have been compiled using accounting principles customarily employed in the determination of net revenues available for debt service, and in all instances exclude depreciation, transfers, garbage, bad debt, debt service payments and expenditures identified as capital.

| | Fiscal Year Ended | | | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 9/30/2020 | 9/30/2019 | 9/30/2018 | 9/30/2017 | 9/30/2016 |
| Revenues | \$ 9,267,957 | \$ 8,441,266 | \$ 8,381,344 | \$ 8,285,528 | \$ 8,685,674 |
| Expenses | <u>6,626,286</u> | <u>7,204,282</u> | <u>5,830,065</u> | <u>6,193,060</u> | <u>6,681,027</u> |
| Net Revenue Available for Debt Service | <u>\$ 2,641,671</u> | <u>\$ 1,236,984</u> | <u>\$ 2,551,279</u> | <u>\$ 2,092,468</u> | <u>\$ 2,004,647</u> |

Source: *The Issuer's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.***WATER RATES****TABLE 13****Current Rates as of October 1, 2021**

1. Billing policy where only one user or building is tied to the same meter:

(A) The monthly bill will be computed as follows: The minimum bill taken from Schedule A plus a volume charge of \$5.16 per 100 cubic feet on monthly volume greater than the minimum volume from Schedule A for all customers.

(B) Residential customers who have attained the age of 65 and reside in owner occupied property within the City will be eligible for a \$5.00 discount for water service on their monthly bill when proof of eligibility is provided to the City.

Schedule A

| Meter Size (Inches) | ¾" | 1" | 1-1/4" | 1-1/2" | 2" | 3" | 4" | 6"/8" |
|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| Minimum Bill* | \$18.23 | \$24.68 | \$32.89 | \$67.05 | \$87.10 | \$159.22 | \$264.18 | \$673.26 |
| Volume | 267 | 345 | 460 | 937 | 1,300 | 2,400 | 4,000 | 10,000 |

*Volume included in minimum bill (base charge)

Rates Effective October 1, 2021:

Sewer rates are based on winter average water use for existing residential customers. New residential customers will have a base rate of 900 cubic feet until a winter average can be established. Rates are \$20.52 base plus volume at \$3.17 per 100 cubic feet.

Sewer Average

The winter month's water billed consumption on the December, January and February billings are used to calculate the sewer average for residential customers. To figure your sewer average add the three amounts of water consumption and divide by 3. This will be the consumption used for your new sewer average for the upcoming year. Your sewer average for the year will be used starting with your April bi

Senior citizens (over-65) and reside in owner occupied property within the City are eligible for a \$5.00 discount for sewer service on their monthly bill once proof of eligibility is provided to the City.

Commercial rates are based on actual usage (no winter average) at the regular residential rates of \$20.52 base plus volume at \$3.17 per 100 cubic feet.

Drainage rates are \$11.00 per household with a corresponding increase for commercial customers

Residential/Senior/ and Commercial 3/4 Inch Rates

| Amount of Water | Base Rate |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| 0 to 267 cubic feet of water | \$18.23 |
| Per 100 cubic feet | \$5.16 |

Other Commercial Meters Utilize These Same Rates but with the following Base Amounts

| Amount of Water | Base Rate | |
|--|-----------|--------|
| 1 inch meter 0-345 cubic feet of water | \$ | 24.68 |
| 1.25 inch meter 0-460 cubic feet of water | \$ | 32.89 |
| 1.5 inch meter 0-937 cubic feet of water | \$ | 67.05 |
| 2 inch meter 0-1,300 cubic feet of water | \$ | 87.10 |
| 3 inch meter 0-2,400 cubic feet of water | \$ | 159.22 |
| 4 inch meter 0-4,000 cubic feet of water | \$ | 264.18 |
| 6 and 8 inch meters 0-10,000 cubic feet of water | \$ | 673.26 |

APPENDIX B

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF WATAUGA
AND TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS
AND TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS**

The City of Watauga, Texas (the “City” or “Issuer”) is located in North Central Texas in Northeast Tarrant County, and is surrounded by the cities of Keller, Fort Worth, Haltom City, and North Richland Hills. The City’s corporate boundary comprises a total of approximately 4 square miles. Officially founded in 1877 when the Texas and Pacific Railroad came to town, “Watauga” in Cherokee means either “Beautiful Stream,” “Valley of the Happy Spring,” or “Village of Land of Many Springs.”

The City’s Home Rule Charter was adopted by the voters at an election held on January 19, 1980 and last amended May 11, 2013. The City operates under a Mayor-Council-Manager form of government, with the City Council comprised of eight members including the Mayor. The City Council is responsible for adopting ordinances and regulations governing the City, adopting the budget, determining policies, and appointing the City Manager, City Attorney, as well as members of boards and commissions. The City Manager is responsible to the Council for appointing and supervising employees of the City (except for those appointed by the Council), and for preparing and administering the annual budget and capital improvement program.

The primary government provides a full range of services including general government administration, police and fire protection, emergency ambulance service, street maintenance, building inspection services, community development, library services, park and recreational activities, and the maintenance and operations of City-owned buildings.

Economy

The economy of the area is based upon diversified manufacturing and service industries, and agriculture. With its highly diversified economy, Dallas Ft. Worth has a population of over 7.6 million, a Gross Metropolitan Product of \$613 billion, a labor force of over 3.9 million, a 2.8% job growth rate, twenty-five Fortune 500 Firms, and college enrollment of almost 367,000. Economic conditions in the Metroplex continue to be influenced by the development and operation of the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, which is located only 10 miles to the southeast of Watauga. The airport, which celebrated its 46th anniversary in 2020, covers approximately twenty-seven square miles and represents one of the largest facilities of its kind in the world. The airport provides in excess of 228,000 jobs and contributes over \$37 billion to the local economy, and \$12.5 billion in payroll. (SOURCE: DFW website www.dfwairport.com Fast Facts.) See also “INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT – Infectious Disease Outbreak – COVID 19” in the Official Statement for a discussion of the COVID-19 pandemic and its potential impact on the City.

Economic and Demographic Information

| Year | Population | Per Capita Personal Income | Unemployment Rate |
|------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| 2011 | 23,497 | 22,593 | 8.5 |
| 2012 | 23,497 | 22,530 | 7.9 |
| 2013 | 23,331 | 23,307 | 7.0 |
| 2014 | 23,510 | 22,809 | 5.8 |
| 2015 | 23,500 | 23,846 | 5.0 |
| 2016 | 23,600 | 25,147 | 4.1 |
| 2017 | 24,228 | 24,417 | 4.1 |
| 2018 | 23,610 | 25,280 | 3.7 |
| 2019 | 23,770 | 35,050 | 3.3 |
| 2020 | 23,770 | 51,661 | 3.5 |

Source: The Issuer’s audited financial statements for fiscal year ended September 30, 2020.

TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS

Tarrant County, Texas (the “County”) is an urban county located in the north central part of Texas with approximately 2,144,650 citizens. The City of Fort Worth, Texas which began as an army post in 1849 serves as the county seat. The County is one of the fastest growing urban counties in the United States today. Twenty-five other incorporated cities are located wholly within the County, and seven other incorporated county-line cities are located largely within the County’s boundaries. The thirteen county Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex has a total population of almost 7.6 million people, making it the largest metropolitan area in the South and the fourth-largest in the United States.

The County’s roots lie in the ‘Old West’ and much of its heritage can be traced to the era of the cowboy and cattle drives that passed through the County. The County is one of 254 counties in Texas which were originally set up by the State of Texas to serve as decentralized administrative divisions providing state services and collecting state taxes.

The County's economic environment has been characterized by steady, yet modest growth. This has been in part because of the diverse nature of the business sectors making up the local economy, without an overwhelming dominance by any one industry. Similarly, local real estate values have demonstrated steady yet modest increases over the past decade. Other segments of the local economy include aircraft, automobile and electronic manufacturing, tourism, entertainment, livestock and agri-business, transportation including major railroad services, financial services and tourism. Because of this diversity, the outlook for stable economic conditions seems favorable.

Principal Employers

| Employer | Entity | 2020 Employees | 2020 Percentage of Total Tarrant County Employment |
|--|-----------------------|----------------|--|
| AMR Corp./American Airlines | Commercial Airline | 33,000 | 3.27% |
| Lockheed Martin Aeronautics Company | Aircraft Manufacturer | 16,900 | 1.68% |
| Texas Health Resources | Health Care | 12,266 | 1.22% |
| Fort Worth Independent School District | School District | 11,645 | 1.15% |
| NAS Fort Worth JRB | Naval Station | 10,000 | 0.99% |
| Arlington Independent School District | School District | 8,500 | 0.84% |
| University of Texas at Arlington | Higher Education | 7,436 | 0.74% |
| Cook Children’s Health Care System | Health Care | 7,381 | 0.73% |
| City of Fort Worth | Municipal Government | 6,738 | 0.67% |
| JPS Health Network | Health Care | 6,700 | 0.66% |

Source: Tarrant County audited financial statements for fiscal year ended September 30, 2020.

Principal Taxpayers

| Taxpayer | Fiscal Year 2020 | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | Taxable Assessed Value | Percentage of Taxable Assessed Value |
| American Airlines Inc | \$ 1,559,347,287 | 0.71% |
| Oncor Electric Delivery | 1,418,469,567 | 0.65% |
| Winner LLC | 903,203,976 | 0.41% |
| Atmos Energy/Mid Tex Division | 516,468,300 | 0.23% |
| General Motors LLC | 478,101,238 | 0.22% |
| Bell Helicopter Textron Inc | 388,492,577 | 0.18% |
| Opryland Hotel | 379,753,224 | 0.17% |
| Wal-Mart Real Estate Bus. Trust | 365,531,815 | 0.17% |
| DDR/DTC City Investments LP | 288,872,491 | 0.13% |
| Alcon Laboratories Inc | 276,506,520 | 0.13% |

Source: Tarrant County Appraisal District.

Museums

The Amon Carter Museum was established by Amon G. Carter, Sr. (1879-1955), and opened in 1961 to house his collection of four hundred paintings, drawings, and sculptures by Frederic Remington and Charles M. Russell, the single most important collection of works by these artists. The Amon Carter Museum collects, preserves and exhibits a wide range of nineteenth and early twentieth-century American paintings, prints, and sculptures as well as one of the finest collections of American photography from the early days to the present.

The Kimbell Art Museum has long been considered the finest small museum in the United States. Its holding range in period from antiquity to the 20th century including masterpieces by Fra Angelico, El Greco, Caravaggio, La Tour, Velasquez, Rembrandt, Houdon, Goya, David, Delacroix, Cezanne, Mondrian, Picasso, Matisse, Holbein and Vigeo Le Brun. The museum is one of the only institutions in the Southwest with a substantial collection of Asian arts and has also assembled small but select groups of Mesoamerican, African and Mediterranean antiquities. The Kimbell is the site of choice for many traveling shows and exhibits.

Parks and Lakes

The region's many parks and lakes offer everything from public trails for horseback riding, hiking and rollerblading to lectures and guided tours of the area's natural sanctuaries. There are over 20 public and private golf courses. There are ten lakes, all or partly located in the County, covering over 100,000 acres. County residents have access to numerous other lakes throughout the region and camping is available at several state parks within the North Texas region.

| Labor Force Statistics – Tarrant County, Texas ⁽¹⁾ | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| | <u>2021 ⁽²⁾</u> | <u>2020 ⁽³⁾</u> | <u>2019 ⁽³⁾</u> | <u>2018 ⁽³⁾</u> |
| Civilian Labor Force | 1,098,637 | 1,082,822 | 1,082,571 | 1,062,733 |
| Total Employed | 1,044,293 | 1,003,269 | 1,046,916 | 1,025,619 |
| Total Unemployed | 54,344 | 79,553 | 35,655 | 37,114 |
| | | | | |
| % Unemployment | 4.9 | 7.3% | 3.5% | 3.5% |
| Texas Unemployment | 5.3 | 8.9% | 3.5% | 4.3% |

(1) Source: Texas Workforce Commission.

(2) August 2021.

(3) Average Annual Statistics.

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

(this page intentionally left blank)



_____, 2021

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP
98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100
Austin, Texas 78701-4255
United States

Tel +1 512 474 5201
Fax +1 512 536 4598
nortonrosefulbright.com

DRAFT

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the “City of Watauga, Texas General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2021” (the *Bonds*), dated November 1, 2021, in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____ we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the City Council of the City of Watauga, Texas (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Bonds have Stated Maturities of February 1 in each of the years 2023 through 2032, unless redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the ordinance (the *Ordinance*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Ordinance.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas, the defeasance and discharge of the Issuer’s obligations being refunded by the Bonds, and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the City Council of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Ordinance, the Escrow Deposit Letter (the *Escrow Agreement*) between the Issuer and BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the *Escrow Agent*), and the certification (the *Sufficiency Certificate*) by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., as Financial Advisor to the Issuer, concerning the sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bonds executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under the laws of Texas.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa (incorporated as Deneys Reitz, Inc.), each of which is a separate legal entity, are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss Verein. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are at nortonrosefulbright.com. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients.

Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of “CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021”

documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Escrow Agreement has been duly authorized, executed, and delivered by the Issuer and, assuming due authorization, execution, and delivery thereof by the Escrow Agent, is a valid and binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms (except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity), and that the outstanding obligations refunded, discharged, paid, and retired with certain proceeds of the Bonds have been defeased and are regarded as being outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds held in trust with the Escrow Agent, pursuant to the Escrow Agreement and the ordinances authorizing their issuance, and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code. In rendering this opinion, we have relied upon the Sufficiency Certificate concerning the sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement for the purposes of paying the outstanding obligations refunded and to be retired with the proceeds of the Bonds and the interest thereon.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, within the limitations prescribed by law, upon all taxable property within the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Ordinance and in reliance upon the Sufficiency Certificate concerning the sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement and upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations

Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of “CITY OF WATAUGA, TEXAS GENERAL OBLIGATION REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021”

such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX D

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2020

(Independent Auditor's Report, General Financial Statements and Notes to the Financial Statements – not intended to be a complete statement of the Issuer's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Financial Report for further information.)

(this page intentionally left blank)

City of Watauga, Texas

**Comprehensive Annual
Financial Report**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended
September 30, 2020**

**Prepared By
The City of Watauga
Finance Department**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

City of Watauga, Texas
 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2020
 Table of Contents

| | Page |
|--|-------------|
| Introductory Section | |
| Letter of Transmittal | v |
| Principal Officials | xii |
| Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting | xiii |
| Organizational Chart | xiv |
| | |
| Financial Section | |
| Independent Auditor's Report | 3 |
| Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited) | 7 |
| | |
| Basic Financial Statements | |
| Government-wide Financial Statements | |
| Statement of Net Position | 21 |
| Statement of Activities | 22 |
| Fund Financial Statements | |
| Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds | 25 |
| Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position | 26 |
| Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances | 27 |
| Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities | 28 |
| Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Fund | 31 |
| Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Position – Proprietary Fund | 33 |
| Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Fund | 34 |
| Notes to Basic Financial Statements | 35 |
| | |
| Required Supplementary Information | |
| Budgetary Comparison Schedule - General Fund | 67 |
| Notes to Required Supplementary Budget Information | 68 |
| Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios | 69 |
| Schedule of Pension Contributions | 70 |
| Schedule of Changes in Total OPEB Liability and Related Ratios | 71 |
| | |
| Combining and Individual Fund Statements and Schedules | |
| Combining Financial Statements – Non-Major Governmental Funds | 75 |
| Combining Balance Sheet | 76 |
| Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance | 78 |

City of Watauga, Texas
 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report
 For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2020
 Table of Contents – Continued

Combining and Individual Fund Statements and Schedules - Continued

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance:

Budgetary Comparison Schedules:

Special Revenue Funds:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| WEDC Sales Tax | 80 |
| Watauga Crime Control and Prevention | 81 |
| Library Donation | 82 |
| Municipal Court Building Security | 83 |
| Municipal Court Technology | 84 |
| Municipal Court Juvenile Case Manager | 85 |
| Traffic Safety | 86 |
| Street Maintenance Sales Tax Fund | 87 |
| PEG Fund | 88 |
| Debt Service Fund: | |
| General Obligation | 89 |

Statistical Section (Unaudited)

| | |
|--|-----|
| Net Position by Component | 94 |
| Changes in Net Position | 95 |
| Fund Balances – Governmental Funds | 97 |
| Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds | 98 |
| Assessed Value and Actual Value of Taxable Property | 100 |
| Direct and Overlapping Property Tax Rates | 101 |
| Principal Property Tax Payers | 102 |
| Property Tax Levies and Collections | 103 |
| Water Revenue | 104 |
| Principal Water Customers | 105 |
| Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type | 106 |
| Ratios of General Bonded Debt Outstanding | 107 |
| Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt | 108 |
| Pledged-Revenue Coverage | 109 |
| Demographic and Economic Statistics | 110 |
| Principal Employers | 111 |
| Full-Time Equivalent City Government Employees by Function/Program | 112 |
| Operating Indicators by Function/Program | 113 |
| Capital Assets by Function/Program | 114 |

Federal Awards Section

| | |
|---|-----|
| Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i> | 117 |
| Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with Uniform Guidance | 119 |
| Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs | 121 |
| Summary of Prior Audit Findings | 123 |
| Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards | 124 |
| Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards | 125 |

Introductory Section

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



March 17, 2021

**TO: Honorable Mayor Arthur L. Miner and
Members of the City Council
Citizens of the City of Watauga, Texas**

The City Manager's Office and the Finance Department are pleased to submit the City of Watauga's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2020. We encourage you to thoroughly read this report and take the opportunity to discuss some of the important items it addresses.

As required by City of Watauga Charter Section 9.06 (C) and various other obligations including, but not limited to, bond covenants, "At the close of each fiscal year, and at such time as it may be deemed necessary, the Council shall cause an independent audit to be made of all accounts of the City by a certified public accountant. Upon completion of the audit, the results thereof in a summary form shall be placed on file in the City Secretary's office as a public record." Financial statements are presented in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and audited in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by an independent firm of licensed certified public accountants.

This report provides the City Council, City staff, our citizens, our bondholders and other interested parties with detailed information concerning the financial condition and activities of the City government. Responsibility for both the accuracy of the data and the completeness and fairness of the presentation, including all disclosures, rests with the City. To provide a reasonable basis for making these representations, management of the City of Watauga has established a comprehensive internal control framework that is designed both to protect the government's assets from loss, theft, or misuse and to compile sufficient reliable information for the preparation of the financial statements in conformity with GAAP. Because the cost of internal controls should not outweigh their benefit, the City of Watauga's comprehensive framework of internal controls has been designed to provide reasonable assurance, rather than absolute assurance, that the financial statements will be free from material misstatements. As management, we assert that, to the best of our knowledge and belief, this financial report is complete and reliable in all material respects.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P., a firm of licensed certified public accountants headquartered in Houston, Texas, audited the City of Watauga financial statements. The goal of the independent auditors was to provide reasonable assurance that the financial statements of the City of Watauga for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2020 are free of material misstatements. The independent audit involved examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Based upon the audit, the independent auditors concluded that there was a reasonable basis for rendering an unmodified ("clean") opinion that the City of Watauga's financial statements for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2020 are fairly presented in conformity with GAAP. The independent auditor's report is located at the front of the financial section of this report.

Additionally, the City has an Audit Committee as a subcommittee of the City Council that hears and reviews all recommendations made by the independent auditors.

Management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) immediately follows the independent auditor's report and provides a narrative introduction, overview, and analysis of the basic financial statements. This letter of transmittal is designed to complement the MD&A, and the two should be read in conjunction with each other. This report includes all of the funds and account groups of the City. It also includes all activities over which the City is considered to be financially accountable.

The Birdville and the Keller Independent School Districts (ISDs) provide elementary and secondary education services within the City. The City is not financially accountable for the districts and, accordingly, financial data for the school districts are not included in this report.

Profile of the City of Watauga, Texas

The City of Watauga is located in Tarrant County, one of the fastest growing counties in Texas, approximately 10 miles northeast of downtown Fort Worth and 25 miles northwest of downtown Dallas. The City's corporate boundary comprises a total of approximately 4 square miles and is approximately 96% developed. Watauga's population as established by the 2010 U.S. Census was 23,497 and was estimated by the North Central Texas Council of Governments at 23,770 as of January, 2020.

The City of Watauga Home Rule charter was adopted on January 19, 1980. The City operates under a Council-Manager form of government, with the Governing Body comprised of eight members including the Mayor. The Governing Body is responsible for adopting ordinances and regulations governing the City, adopting the budget, determining policies, and appointing the City Manager, City Attorney, Municipal Court Judge, City Secretary, Department Heads, as well as members of boards and commissions. The City Manager is responsible to the Governing Body and is responsible for the daily management of the City.

Services Provided

The primary government provides a full range of services including general government administration, police and fire protection, emergency ambulance service, street maintenance, building inspection services, community development, library services, park and recreational activities, and the maintenance and operations of City-owned buildings. The City also has two enterprise funds for operations and management of its Drainage and Water/Sewer Systems. Private contractors, through franchise agreements, provide solid waste and recycling collections and disposal services for the City.

Accounting System and Budgetary Control

The City's accounting records for general government operations are maintained on a modified accrual basis, with the revenues being recorded when available and measurable and expenditures being recorded when the services or goods are received and the liabilities are incurred. Accounting records for the City's proprietary activities are maintained on an accrual basis.

The accounts of the City are organized on the basis of funds, each of which is considered to be a separate accounting entity. The operations of each fund are accounted for with a separate set of self-balancing accounts that comprise its assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, fund balance, revenues and expenditures/expenses. The various funds are grouped by type in the financial statements. As of September 30, 2020, there were twenty-nine (29) funds, of which some are combined for reporting purposes bringing the number to eighteen (18) funds. A description of the major funds and their purpose can be found in Note 1 of the Notes to General Purpose Financial Statements.

The City Charter requires the City Manager to submit a proposed budget for the fiscal year beginning October 1 to the City Council by August 1 each year, and provides for Council adoption of the budget by September 15. Prior to August 1, the City Manager and City department heads prepare expenditure/expense estimates for the remainder of the current fiscal year and for the ensuing fiscal year, and these are compared to estimates of revenue for the same periods. Included in the assessment is the Capital Improvements Projects or CIP program. This program is a five-year plan of major capital programs which may include infrastructure, equipment, buildings, land, or other major expenditures. Adjustments are made to the departmental expenditure/expense estimates as necessary to ensure that the proposed budget is balanced within total estimated income as required by the City Charter.

Following adoption of the budget by the City Council, the City Manager and department heads monitor expenditures/expenses and revenues throughout the year to ensure that the integrity of the budget is maintained. The Charter allows the City Manager to transfer appropriation balances among programs within a department, and provides for transfers of appropriation balances from one department to another upon approval of an ordinance by the City Council. The City Council may make amendments to the budget for unforeseen needs or emergencies. The City Manager is required to make monthly reports to the Council concerning the financial condition of the City.

Economic Outlook and Financial Condition

The information presented in the financial statements is perhaps best understood when it is considered from the broader perspective of the specific environment within which the City of Watauga operates.

Similar to the rest of the nation, the Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex (DFW) economy was greatly affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. The nation and DFW experienced a severe economic contraction in the spring, followed by a slow recovery in the summer and fall, and is now slowing again at the end of 2020. The Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas reported the following in their December 2020 Dallas-Fort Worth Economic Indicators update:

Dallas–Fort Worth’s recovery waned in November, following strong growth in October. Employment growth moderated and movement in the regional business-cycle indexes were mixed.

Employment began recovering in May, though in November it remained 4.9% lower than pre-pandemic February levels in DFW. Texas was 5.5% below those levels, and the U.S. was 6.5% lower.

Watauga is located in North Central Texas in Northeast Tarrant County, and is surrounded by the cities of Keller, Fort Worth, Haltom City, and North Richland Hills. The economy of the area is based upon diversified manufacturing and service industries, and agriculture. The North Texas Commission reports that DFW is the 4th largest region in the U.S. and has experienced tremendous growth in the past decade. With its highly diversified economy, Dallas-Ft. Worth has a population of over 7.6 million, a Gross Metropolitan Product of \$613 billion, a labor force of over 3.9 million, a 2.8 % job growth rate, twenty-five Fortune 500 Firms, and college enrollment of over 367,000. Economic conditions in the Metroplex continue to be influenced by the development and operation of the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, which is located only 10 miles to the southeast of Watauga. The airport, which celebrated its 46th anniversary in 2020, covers approximately twenty-seven square miles and represents one of the largest facilities of its kind in the world. The airport provides in excess of 228,000 jobs and contributes over \$37 billion to the local economy, and \$12.5 billion in payroll. (SOURCE: DFW website www.dfwairport.com Fast Facts).

The Alliance Texas development in North Fort Worth is a 26,000-acre master-planned, mixed-use community which is home to more than 500 companies, 61,000 plus employees, and is anchored by the inland port known as the Alliance Global Logistics Hub. This area offers a variety of commercial real estate options, industrial space, office space, and retail facilities and had a \$77 billion impact in North Texas since its inception. (www.allianceairport.com Alliance Texas Facts).

Despite the numerous challenges presented by the COVID-19 pandemic, the City's financial position is strong, and the Dallas-Ft.Worth economy is continuing a slow recovery. Total certified taxable value, not including estimated value for property under protest, for all residential and commercial property in the City was approximately \$1.5 billion for fiscal year 2020, a 13.8% increase from the previous year. During fiscal year 2019, a 55-home development was completed and \$17 million in new construction was added to the City's property values. A 70-home single family residential development is currently under development and additional commercial developments are in the planning phase. The City had experienced a steep sales tax decline in the 2nd quarter of 2020, but sales tax recovered in the 3rd and 4th quarter of the year. Sales tax collections totaled \$5.9 million in fiscal year 2020, which represented only a small decrease (0.5%) in comparison to the previous fiscal year.

Future Economic Outlook

In fiscal year 2021, property valuations increased a modest 1.5%, in comparison to the 9% to 13% increases the City had experienced over the last several years. In future years, modest increases are expected to continue. According to the Emerging Trends in Real Estate for 2020 report from Pricewaterhouse Coopers and the Urban Land Institute, the Dallas-Ft.Worth Metroplex ranked as the sixth highest market for overall real estate prospects in 2020 out of 80 other cities nationwide.

Sales tax is the City's second largest General Fund revenue and also one of its most volatile and difficult to predict. During the 2021 budget process, sales tax was forecast to decrease approximately 8%. However, through December, fiscal year 2021, sales taxes have increased 6.8% compared to the same period in fiscal year 2020. The increase is attributable to a combination of on-line sales and the ability of Watauga businesses to adapt to the changes relating to the pandemic related restrictions

In the FY2020-2021 Budget Year, Economic Development funding (Type B Sales Tax) was dedicated to efforts to maintain and grow the City's sales tax base. In order to achieve the City's goals to grow the sales tax base, a Comprehensive Land Use Plan was updated to be used as a tool in the development of the City. Planning initiatives for re-development and improvement of certain aging corridors in the City are of primary focus and funding is continued for budget year 2020-21. In November, 2020, a ballot measure that would have reallocated an additional ¼ cent sales tax to the Watauga Economic Development Corporation from the dedicated ¼ cent street maintenance sales tax failed. Thus, the ¼ cent sales tax collections for the Street maintenance fund will ended in December, 2020. In May, 2021, a ballot measure will go before voters to authorize the allocation of the ¼ cent to the City's general fund to fund both streets and other general purposes.

Watauga's economic future is not without challenges. New development in Watauga is expected to be minimal as the City is approximately 96% developed. The City has entered a phase where revenue growth will be slow, while requests for services and infrastructure replacement for streets and utility needs will increase. The near build-out status of the City requires a strategic approach to attracting new development and revitalization. The City Council has adopted Strategic Initiatives that will enable the City to move in a positive direction. These strategic initiatives include maintaining the financial strength

of the City, developing a sustainable economic development effort through business retention and attraction efforts, and strengthening future planning.

Although the economy is showing signs of recovery from the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, the harmful actions of the Texas State Legislature in passing City-related bills during the 2019 session had a long-term and significant impact on the City's revenues. These include Property Tax legislation, the banning of Photographic Enforcement cameras, Cable and Telecom Franchise Fee reductions, and various unfunded mandates. The City is looking at other sources of revenues to replace those lost due to the passing of these bills, as well as the reduction of expenditures through the evaluation of programs and the leveraging of technology for more efficient operations.

Long-Term Financial Planning

The City Council has adopted a series of financial standards and policies for operating and debt management. Management of the City has made every effort to comply with these standards and policies. The City has maintained its fund balances to insure that the needed resources are available to provide for current operations and unexpected situations. Fiscal policies provide for the General Fund reserve to not go below 25% of the General Fund expenditure budget. At the end of the current year, the City was in compliance with this policy with the reserve at 42% of next year's budgeted expenditures.

The City continued the use of its long-term financial planning tools in FY2021 and beyond. These tools include:

- 1) A 5-year Capital Improvement Plan that details current and future infrastructure projects;
- 2) A Multi-year Capital Outlay Plan that provides a 5-year plan to identify timing of replacement and sources of funding for major equipment, vehicles, and technology City-wide;
- 3) A Personnel Improvement Plan to identify personnel staffing needs and year of possible funding;
- 4) A Multi-year Financial Forecast which forecasts revenue trends and expenditure estimates in a 5-year Plan; and
- 5) A Succession Plan to ensure continuity of operations in the future for all positions, promote a defined path for employees desiring to move into higher level positions, and ensure that training and resources are in place.

Such strategic planning has allowed the City Council to fund several major infrastructure upgrades, park enhancements, capital purchases, and personnel needs in a systematic manner while considering the full impact to the operating budget and tax requirements. The City of Watauga intends to continue with an orderly and well-planned program of community service in FY2020-21 and subsequent years. Working within the framework of current financial constraints, the City will focus on infrastructure needs such as upgrades/maintenance of the water/sewer system, street projects, drainage projects and revitalization/redevelopment projects in the upcoming fiscal year and beyond.

Standard & Poor's Rating Services, a subsidiary of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. rates the City's general obligation debt at AA. Moody's Investor Service, Inc. rates the general obligation debt at Aa3. Additional information about the rating agencies or the significance of the ratings provided may be obtained from each agency's web site.

Major Initiatives

The City has completed several projects in the past year and has many others underway. The City believes it is critical that the street, water, wastewater, and drainage systems are properly maintained and systematically upgraded. The City's 5-year Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) addresses the infrastructure needs throughout the City. Over the past several years, water and wastewater improvement projects have been completed and more projects are underway. These projects include replacement of aging wastewater lines throughout the City that have a high amount of inflow and infiltration. Major street and drainage projects that are in progress include Whitley Road, a major thoroughfare in the City that was planned as a multi-year project and will be completed in five phases.

The City's Parks Master Plan focuses on improving the quality of life for the community, including park amenities and upgrades, trails, and facilities such as the expansion of the Senior Center that was completed in 2017. Projects currently in progress include the replacement of park lighting at Capp Smith Park, construction of a Splash Pad (partially funded by the Watauga Economic Development Corporation), park improvements at Park Vista and renovations at the City's Parks facility. Other projects funded by the Economic Development Corporation include the installation of digital signage throughout the City, and construction of a food business incubator site that is designed to spur economic development and entrepreneurship in the City. The City has applied for an Economic Development Agency grant for assistance in funding this project.

The Green Ribbon Beautification Project for Highway 377 continues and will help to improve the image of Watauga as well as properties along the highway. The City has been awarded its second Texas Department of Transportation (TXDOT) Green Ribbon Landscape grant to beautify the western portion of the Denton Highway right-of-way.

Awards and Acknowledgements

The Government Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada (GFOA) awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the City of Watauga for its comprehensive annual financial report for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2019. The Certificate of Achievement is a prestigious national award-recognizing conformance with the highest standard for preparation of state and local government financial reports. In order to receive the Certificate of Achievement, a government unit must publish an easily readable and efficiently organized comprehensive annual financial report. This report must satisfy both generally accepted accounting principles and applicable legal requirements.

A Certificate of Achievement is valid for a period of one year only. The City of Watauga has received a Certificate of Achievement for the last thirty-three consecutive years. We believe that our current comprehensive annual financial report continues to meet the Certificate of Achievement Program's requirements, and we are submitting it to GFOA for review.

The City of Watauga also received the GFOA's Distinguished Budget Presentation Award for our annual budget document for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 2019. This is the thirtieth consecutive year that the City has received this prestigious award. In order to qualify for the Distinguished Budget Presentation Award, the City's budget document was judged to be proficient in several categories, including as a policy document, a financial plan, an operations guide, and a communications device.

In conclusion, we would like to thank the City Council for their continued leadership and support in planning and conducting the financial operations of our City in a responsible and efficient manner. Appreciation is expressed to the City employees throughout the organization who have instrumental in the successful completion of this comprehensive annual financial report. And finally, we wish to express our appreciation to each City employee for his or her loyalty and dedication, as demonstrated during this past fiscal year.

Respectfully submitted,

Andrea Gardner
City Manager

Sandra Gibson, CGFO, CGFM
Director of Finance

City of Watauga, Texas
Principal Officials
As of September 30, 2020

ELECTED OFFICIALS

Arthur L. Miner Mayor
Tom Snyder Mayor Pro Tem, Council Member - Place 2
Vacant Council Member - Place 1
Lovie Downey Council Member - Place 3
Andrew Neal Council Member - Place 4
Juanita King Council Member - Place 5
Mark Taylor Council Member - Place 6
Vacant Council Member - Place 7

APPOINTED OFFICIALS

Andrea Gardner City Manager/City Secretary
Russell, Rodriguez, Hyde, & Bullock, LLP City Attorney
Paul Hackleman Public Works Director
Lana Ewell Library Director
Vacant Parks and Community Services Director
Robert Parker Police Chief
Shawn Fannan Fire Chief, Interim Parks and Community Services Director
Sandra Gibson Director of Finance

Financial Section

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



Independent Auditor's Report

To the Honorable Mayor and
Members of City Council
City of Watauga, Texas

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, business-type activities, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Watauga, Texas (the "City") as of and for the year ended September 30, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City, as of September 30, 2020, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
2821 West 7th Street, Suite 700 / Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Main: 817.332.7905

To the Honorable Mayor and
Members of City Council
City of Watauga, Texas

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, and pension and OPEB information, as listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements. The introductory section, combining and individual fund financial statements and schedules and statistical section are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CRF) Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance) and is not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual fund statements and schedules are the responsibility of management and are derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or to the financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the financial statements as a whole.

The information in the introductory section and statistical section listed in the foregoing table of contents has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

To the Honorable Mayor and
Members of City Council
City of Watauga, Texas

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated March 17, 2021, on our consideration of the City's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the City's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
March 17, 2021

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Management's Discussion and Analysis

On behalf of City Council, we, as management of the City of Watauga, offer readers of the City's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities and financial position of the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2020. In the broadest context, the financial well-being of a government lies in the underlying wealth and willingness of its citizens and property owners to pay adequate taxes combined with the vision of the government's elected and appointed leadership to spend those taxes strategically so that the City's tax base, service levels, City assets, and the City's desirability will be maintained not just for the current year but well into the future.

Financial reporting is limited in its ability to provide the "big picture" but rather focus on financial position and changes in financial position. In other words, are revenues and/or expenditures higher or lower than the previous year? Have net position or fund balances of the government been maintained? Readers are encouraged to consider the information presented here in conjunction with our Letter of Transmittal and the Statistical Section which can be found on pages v-xi and pages 94-114 of this report respectively. Also, you may review additional information on the annual budget and other community facts and figures on the City's website at www.cowtx.org.

Please note that the Report of Independent Auditors describes the auditor's association with the various sections of this report and that all of the additional information from the website and other City sources is unaudited.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- At September 30, 2020, Government-Wide Total Assets and Deferred Outflows of Resources exceeded Total Liabilities and Deferred Inflows of Resources by \$75,543,695 (Net position). The vast majority of the City's net position of \$66,398,047 (87.9%) is net investment in capital assets and most capital assets in a government do not directly generate revenue nor can they be sold to generate liquid capital. The net position restricted for specific purposes totaled \$5,158,484 (6.8%). The remaining \$3,987,164 (5.3%) net position is unrestricted and may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors in accordance with the City's fund designation and fiscal policies. Unrestricted net position decreased \$1,174,566 from the prior year.
- The City's total capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation) increased by \$5,238,924 which is primarily attributed to current year capital improvement projects and other asset additions exceeding depreciation expense and asset retirements.
- The City's total long-term debt increased by \$526,920, or 1.1%, due to an issuance of Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation in the amount of \$2,910,000 and Tax Notes in the amount of \$450,000 for capital improvements, less scheduled principal payments.
- The City's long-term liabilities decreased \$2,266,774, or 4.1%, during the fiscal year primarily due to a decrease in the net pension liability and net OPEB liability. The accounting standards for pensions will reflect more volatility in the amount of the liability recorded in the financial statements from year to year.
- Governmental activities realized an increase in total net position of \$867,892 and business-type activities realized an increase in total net position of \$1,676,352 bringing the total increase in net position for the City to \$2,544,244.
- Total Governmental Fund ending fund balance was \$22,117,920, an increase of \$2,509,468 in comparison to the prior year. This was due primarily to the issuance of debt in the amount of \$3,360,000, and an increase in General Fund balance primarily due to the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) grant funding that was used to pay for pandemic related expenditures. The Unassigned General Fund balance increased \$997,186 over prior year and at year-end the balance was \$5,314,204, or 42% of total Fiscal Year 2020 General Fund expenditures.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We intend this discussion and analysis to serve as an introduction to the City of Watauga's basic financial statements. The City's basic financial statements are comprised of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves.

Government-wide Financial Statements - The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the City of Watauga's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The Statement of Net Position presents information on all of the City's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflow of resources, with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the City is improving or deteriorating. The Statement of Activities presents information showing how the City's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g. uncollected taxes and earned but unused compensated absences).

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the City of Watauga that are 1) principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities), and 2) functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through their user fees and charges (proprietary or business-type activities). The governmental activities of the City include General Government, Police, Fire/EMS, Culture and Recreation, and Public Works. The proprietary or business-type activities of the City include Water/Sewer and Drainage System activities.

The government-wide financial statements include not only the City of Watauga itself (known as the primary government), but also include the Watauga Economic Development Corporation (WEDC) and the Watauga Crime Control and Prevention District (WCCPD), which are legally separate but financially accountable to the City. A blended presentation is used to report the financial information of these component units. The financial information for the individual component units is available from the City.

The government-wide financial statements can be found on pages 21-22 of this report.

Fund Financial Statements - A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The City, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the City can be divided into three categories: (1) governmental, (2) enterprise, and (3) internal service.

Governmental Funds - Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

The City maintains thirteen individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and in the governmental funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances for the General, Debt Service, and Capital Project Funds, which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other ten governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation.

The City adopts an annual appropriated budget. Budgetary comparison schedules have been provided for the general fund to demonstrate compliance with this budget.

The basic governmental fund financial statements can be found on pages 25-28 of this report.

Proprietary Funds - The City maintains two major enterprise funds. The enterprise funds are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The City uses enterprise funds to account for its Water/Sewer and Drainage activities. Internal Service Funds are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate cost for some of its equipment replacement. Because these services predominately benefit governmental rather than business-type functions, they have been included within governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements.

Proprietary funds provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The proprietary fund financial statements provide separate information for Water/Sewer and Drainage, both of which are considered to be major funds of the City. The Internal Service Fund is a single presentation in the proprietary fund financial statements.

The basic proprietary fund financial statements can be found on pages 31-34 of this report.

Notes to the financial statements - The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found on pages 35-64 of this report.

Other Information. In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report presents certain required supplementary information concerning the City's progress in funding its obligation to provide pension and other post-employment benefits to its employees. Required Supplementary Information (RSI) can be found on pages 67-71 of this report.

The combining statements referred to earlier in connection with non-major governmental funds and internal service funds are presented immediately following the required supplementary information on pensions. Combining and individual fund statements and supporting schedules can be found on pages 75-89 of this report.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

Total Assets of the City are \$132,501,372. Capital Assets, net of depreciation, represent the largest portion of the City's assets (\$86,271,976, or 65.1%) and include land, buildings, improvements, equipment, infrastructure, and construction-in-progress. The City uses these capital assets to provide services to citizens; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending.

As noted earlier, Net Position may serve as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. As of September 30, 2020, the City's assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$75,543,695 (Net Position).

At year end, the City's Net Investment in Capital Assets was \$66,398,047. Although the City's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other resources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

Restricted net position is \$5,158,484, or 6.8% of total net position and represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The remaining balance of total net position is unrestricted (\$3,987,164, or 5.3%) and may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors.

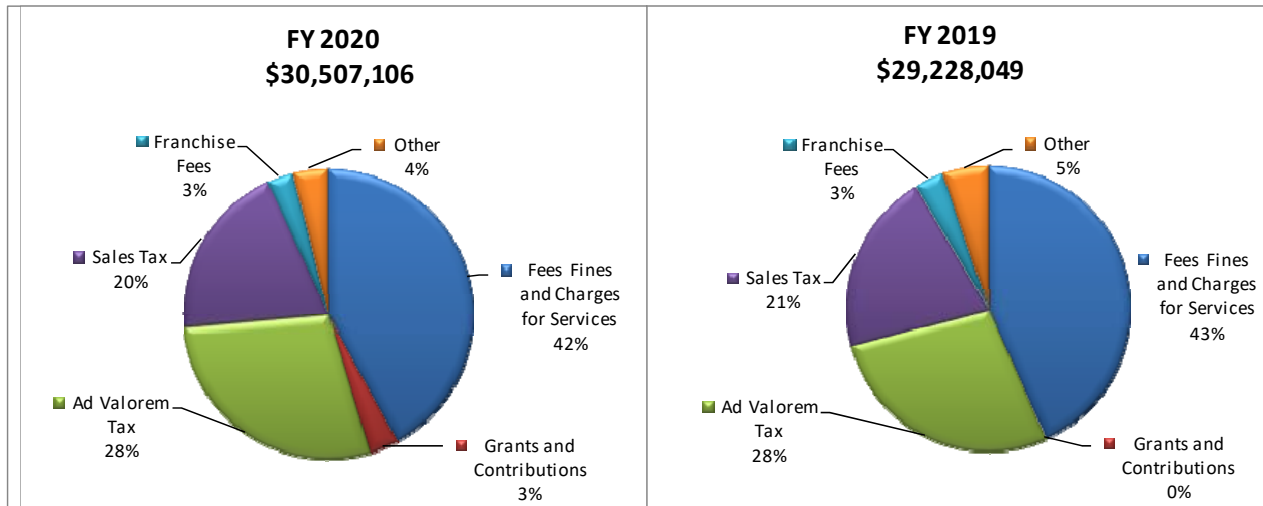
Overall, there was an increase of \$2,544,244 in total net position during the fiscal year as a result of the City's operations. Governmental activities showed an increase of \$867,892, while Business-type activities showed an increase of \$1,676,352 as a result of the City's operations.

Condensed Statement of Net Position

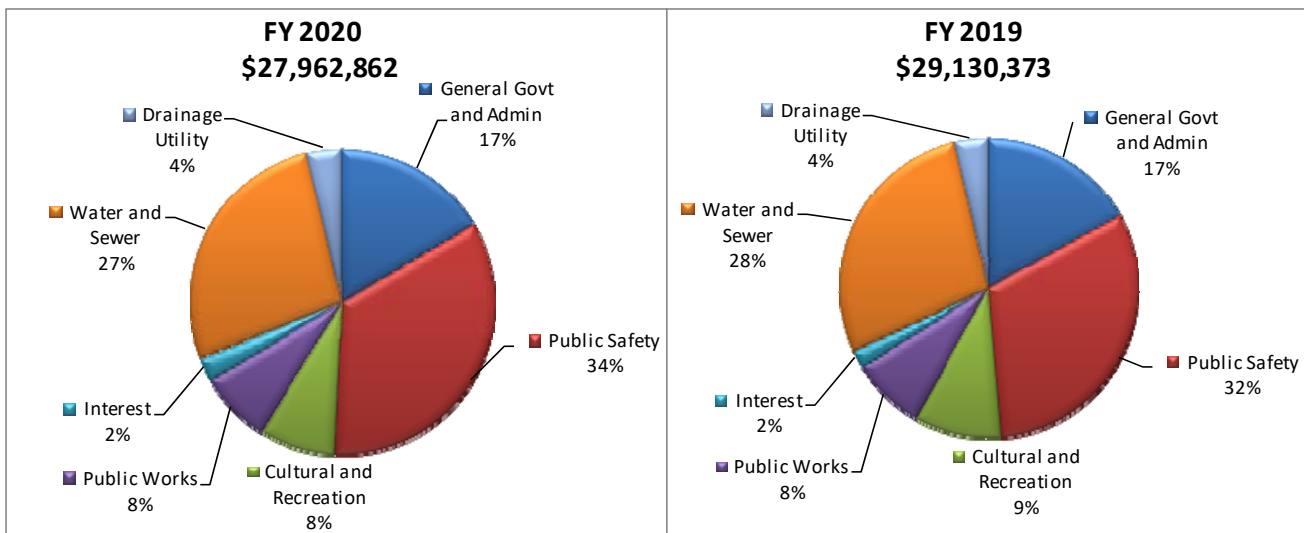
| | Governmental Activities | | Business-type Activities | | Total | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | 2020 | 2019 | 2020 | 2019 | 2020 | 2019 |
| Current and other assets | \$ 26,346,046 | \$ 23,723,792 | \$ 19,883,350 | \$ 23,786,395 | \$ 46,229,396 | \$ 47,510,187 |
| Capital assets | 49,096,652 | 48,359,549 | 37,175,324 | 32,673,503 | 86,271,976 | 81,033,052 |
| Total assets | 75,442,698 | 72,083,341 | 57,058,674 | 56,459,898 | 132,501,372 | 128,543,239 |
| Deferred outflows of resources | 1,447,324 | 4,201,465 | 275,682 | 801,860 | 1,723,006 | 5,003,325 |
| Long-term liabilities outstanding | 29,767,951 | 30,519,259 | 23,339,932 | 24,855,398 | 53,107,883 | 55,374,657 |
| Other liabilities | 2,138,957 | 1,452,858 | 1,701,023 | 1,802,442 | 3,839,980 | 3,255,300 |
| Total liabilities | 31,906,908 | 31,972,117 | 25,040,955 | 26,657,840 | 56,947,863 | 58,629,957 |
| Deferred inflows of resources | 1,455,570 | 1,653,037 | 277,250 | 264,119 | 1,732,820 | 1,917,156 |
| Net position: | | | | | | |
| Net investment in capital assets | 39,121,348 | 38,606,089 | 27,276,699 | 24,452,425 | 66,398,047 | 63,058,514 |
| Restricted | 5,158,484 | 4,779,207 | - | - | 5,158,484 | 4,779,207 |
| Unrestricted | (752,288) | (725,644) | 4,739,452 | 5,887,374 | 3,987,164 | 5,161,730 |
| Total net position | \$ 43,527,544 | \$ 42,659,652 | \$ 32,016,151 | \$ 30,339,799 | \$ 75,543,695 | \$ 72,999,451 |

As of September 30, 2020, the City is able to report positive balances in all three categories of net position, for the government as a whole, as well as for its separate governmental and business-type activities, except for unrestricted net position in governmental activities. This is due to the net pension and net OPEB liabilities.

**Changes in Net Position - Revenue by Major Category
Governmental and Business-Type Activities (excluding transfers)**



**Changes in Net Position - Expense by Major Category
Governmental and Business-Type Activities (excluding transfers)**



Governmental activities - Governmental activities experienced a total increase in net position of \$867,892 or a 2% increase from prior year. Key elements of activity changes from the prior year are as follows:

- Total revenues increased by \$484,131 or 2.5% from the prior year. In general revenues, property taxes increased \$605,662 due to an increase in assessed property valuations. Grant revenues increased \$987,350 due to CARES funding and the SAFER grant to fund firefighter/paramedic positions. Additionally, sales tax revenues decreased slightly by \$31,512, or 0.5%, and interest income decreased by \$314,734 due to market declines. Fees, fines and services revenues decreased by \$643,315 over prior year, primarily due to the discontinuation of photographic traffic signal enforcement system as a result of legislative actions. Additionally, general fund revenue decreases were attributed to the cancellation of recreation programs due to pandemic related restrictions.

- Governmental expenses decreased in total by \$544,339, or 2.7%. Public safety expenses increased by \$355,277, or 3.9%, primarily due to personnel increases, to include an additional line of supervision (Corporals) compared to prior year, an increase of six (6) firefighter positions during the year partially funded by a grant, and the addition of pandemic related expenditures. The increase in public safety was offset by expense decreases in General Government and Culture and Recreation expenses by a combined total of \$837,435. General Government and Culture and recreation expenses decreased due to savings in personnel and limitations on certain operations during the fiscal year due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Business-type activities - Business-type activities increased the City's net position by \$1,676,352 or 5% increase from the prior year. Significant changes from the prior year include:

- Total revenues increased by \$794,926 due to an increase in water and sewer rates and an increase in water consumption compared to prior year.
- Total expenses decreased by \$623,172. This was due to a decrease in wastewater treatment costs and a decrease in water purchase costs in comparison to prior year.

The following table provides a summary of the City's operations for year ended September 30, 2020 with comparative totals for year ended September 30, 2019.

Condensed Statement of Change in Net Position

| | Governmental Activities | | Business-type Activities | | Total | |
|--|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | 2020 | 2019 | 2020 | 2019 | 2020 | 2019 |
| Revenues | | | | | | |
| Program revenues | | | | | | |
| Fees, fines and charges for services | \$ 2,314,280 | \$ 2,957,595 | \$ 10,503,373 | \$ 9,693,113 | \$ 12,817,653 | \$ 12,650,708 |
| Operating grant and contributions | 852,735 | 22,240 | - | - | 852,735 | 22,240 |
| Capital grants and contributions | 156,855 | - | - | - | 156,855 | - |
| General revenues | | | | | | |
| Property Taxes | 8,638,677 | 8,033,015 | - | - | 8,638,677 | 8,033,015 |
| Sales taxes | 5,982,337 | 6,013,849 | - | - | 5,982,337 | 6,013,849 |
| Franchise taxes | 881,836 | 989,642 | - | - | 881,836 | 989,642 |
| Payment in lieu of taxes | 503,500 | 479,086 | - | - | 503,500 | 479,086 |
| Penalties and interest | 45,597 | 39,218 | - | - | 45,597 | 39,218 |
| Interest on investments | 274,370 | 589,104 | 305,578 | 353,387 | 579,948 | 942,491 |
| Miscellaneous | 12,968 | 55,275 | 35,000 | 2,525 | 47,968 | 57,800 |
| Total revenues | 19,663,155 | 19,179,024 | 10,843,951 | 10,049,025 | 30,507,106 | 29,228,049 |
| Expenses | | | | | | |
| General government | 4,652,993 | 4,985,534 | - | - | 4,652,993 | 4,985,534 |
| Public safety | 9,534,209 | 9,178,932 | - | - | 9,534,209 | 9,178,932 |
| Culture and recreation | 2,262,568 | 2,767,462 | - | - | 2,262,568 | 2,767,462 |
| Public works | 2,156,500 | 2,348,520 | - | - | 2,156,500 | 2,348,520 |
| Interest on long-term debt | 692,493 | 562,654 | - | - | 692,493 | 562,654 |
| Water and sewer | - | - | 7,638,966 | 8,220,965 | 7,638,966 | 8,220,965 |
| Drainage utility | - | - | 1,025,133 | 1,066,306 | 1,025,133 | 1,066,306 |
| Total expenses | 19,298,763 | 19,843,102 | 8,664,099 | 9,287,271 | 27,962,862 | 29,130,373 |
| Increase (decrease) in net position before transfers | 364,392 | (664,078) | 2,179,852 | 761,754 | 2,544,244 | 97,676 |
| Transfers | 503,500 | 576,586 | (503,500) | (576,586) | - | - |
| Increase (decrease) in net position after transfers | 867,892 | (87,492) | 1,676,352 | 185,168 | 2,544,244 | 97,676 |
| Net position - beginning of year | 42,659,652 | 42,747,144 | 30,339,799 | 30,154,631 | 72,999,451 | 72,901,775 |
| Net position - end of year | \$ 43,527,544 | \$ 42,659,652 | \$ 32,016,151 | \$ 30,339,799 | \$ 75,543,695 | \$ 72,999,451 |

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE GOVERNMENT'S FUNDS

As noted earlier, the City uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance related legal requirements.

Governmental funds - The focus of the City's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of expendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the City's financing requirements. In particular, unassigned fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a City's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City of Watauga's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of \$22,117,920, which is an increase of \$2,509,468 from the prior year. Unassigned fund balance is \$5,314,204, or 24% of the total governmental fund balance and is available for spending at the government's discretion. The remainder of fund balance is in the form of 1) non-spendable for inventories (\$17,581) and prepaid items (\$9,694), 2) restricted for capital acquisitions and contractual obligations (\$11,585,784), retirement of fund indebtedness (\$765,068), culture and recreation (\$1,290,549), public works (\$1,819,814) and public safety (\$1,315,226).

The general fund is the primary operating fund of the City. The fund balance has increased by a net \$921,023 over the prior year, to \$5,339,364. This was due primarily to the CARES act funding that provided relief on reimbursements for pandemic related expenditures, including personnel costs. In addition, decreased spending was realized across many general fund departments due to limits on spending and various positions not being filled during the fiscal year.

The Debt Service fund balance increased by \$105,464 over the prior year, to \$765,068 as a result of a transfer from the Watauga Economic Development Corporation (WEDC) to reimburse WEDC related projects beginning this fiscal year.

The Capital Projects fund saw an increase of \$1,214,667 in ending fund balance primarily due to the issuance of debt in the amount of \$3,360,000 for the Certificates of Obligation, Series 2020 and Tax Notes, 2020, offset by expenditures for capital equipment, street improvements, park projects and various other capital projects throughout the City. Capital outlay in this fund totaled \$2,415,532 for the fiscal year.

The non-major governmental funds showed a combined \$268,314 increase in fund balance from the prior year. This was primarily due to decreases in expenditures in the WEDC Sales Tax Fund, the Street Maintenance Sales Tax Fund, and Crime Control and Prevention Fund. The Traffic Safety Fund had a planned drawdown of fund balance this fiscal year and decreased \$289,063. This was due to legislation that banned the continuation of photographic traffic enforcement. In addition, the WEDC Construction fund decreased fund balance by \$205,344 due to the completion of Capp Smith Park Retaining Wall capital project this fiscal year.

Proprietary funds - The City's proprietary fund statements provide the same type of information found in the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail.

The unrestricted net positions of the respective enterprise funds are Water and Sewer at \$1,778,566 and Drainage Utility at \$2,960,886. The enterprise funds had a combined net position increase of \$1,548,438 as a result of operations. The Water and Sewer fund had an increase in net position of \$1,106,077, while the Drainage Utility fund had a net position increase of \$442,361 as a result of operations. The total change in net position of business-type activities is \$1,676,352 after adjustment of internal service fund activities relating to enterprise funds in the amount of \$127,914.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights – In July, 2020, City Council took action to amend the budget based on staff’s revised estimates of revenues and expenditures due to the COVID-19 financial impact. All departments were tasked to reduce expenditures to decrease the impact of expected revenue losses. Actual revenues exceeded management’s amended estimate of the General Fund’s Revenue’s by \$54,412 or 0.41% due primarily to sales tax exceeding expectations. Expenditures were \$1,315,360 less than budget due to CARES act funding of pandemic related expenses, reductions in personnel costs, and spending reductions across all departments. The general fund balance increased from \$4,418,341 to \$5,339,364, or to 42% of operating expenditures.

CAPITAL ASSETS

The City’s investment in capital assets for its governmental and business type activities as of September 30, 2020, amount to \$86,271,976 (net of accumulated depreciation). This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings, improvements, machinery and equipment, infrastructure and construction in progress. The total increase in the City’s capital asset investment for the current fiscal year was \$5,238,924, or 6.5%. This was primarily due to substantial progress made on the Whitley Road street and water/sewer project Phase 2 and 4, the continuation of the splash pad project, the completion of the Capp Smith Park Retaining Wall project, and the purchase of various capital outlay items.

Schedule of Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated Depreciation)

| | Governmental Activities | | Business-type Activities | | Total | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 2020 | 2019 | 2020 | 2019 | 2020 | 2019 |
| Land | \$ 19,019,600 | \$ 19,019,600 | \$ 91,000 | \$ 91,000 | \$19,110,600 | \$19,110,600 |
| Construction in progress | 1,139,022 | 369,320 | 6,763,992 | 2,277,861 | 7,903,014 | 2,647,181 |
| Buildings and Improvements | 15,658,339 | 16,094,687 | 2,036,466 | 2,100,141 | 17,694,805 | 18,194,828 |
| Improvements other than buildings | 662,343 | 350,154 | - | - | 662,343 | 350,154 |
| Equipment | 4,132,469 | 3,228,808 | 922,176 | 632,369 | 5,054,645 | 3,861,177 |
| Drainage improvements | - | - | 8,525,602 | 8,565,950 | 8,525,602 | 8,565,950 |
| Infrastructure | 8,484,879 | 9,296,980 | - | - | 8,484,879 | 9,296,980 |
| Waterworks and sanitary sewer system | - | - | 18,836,088 | 19,006,182 | 18,836,088 | 19,006,182 |
| Total capital assets | \$49,096,652 | \$48,359,549 | \$37,175,324 | \$32,673,503 | \$86,271,976 | \$81,033,052 |

Major capital asset events during the current fiscal year included:

- Projects that were included in Construction in Progress in FY2019 which were completed this fiscal year include the following:
 - CDBG 44th Year Wastewater System Improvements in the amount of \$205,209
 - Capp Smith Park Retaining Wall in the amount of \$651,005
- New Projects that began in FY2019-2020 and were added to Construction in Progress included:
 - Whitley Road 4 added \$259,350 to Construction in Progress
 - The Fire Station Remodel Project added \$39,000 to Construction in Progress
 - The Business Incubator Project added \$33,150 to Construction in Progress
 - Water & Wastewater Various Projects added \$517,080 to Construction in Progress
 - CDBG 46th Year added \$32,670 to Construction in Progress
 - Fire Ambulance added \$89,058 to Construction in Progress
- Prior Year Projects that continued this year and increased the Construction in Progress included:
 - The Splash pad project increased by \$556,302 bringing the total CIP for the project to \$582,304
 - Whitley Road – Phase 2 increased by \$3,567,552 in Construction in Progress, bringing the total CIP for the project to \$4,368,652
 - The Starnes Road Waterline Replacement Project increased by \$13,079 in Construction in Progress, bringing the total CIP for the project to \$970,930

- The Meadowlark Lane East water and sewer line improvements increased by \$161,018, bringing the total CIP for the project to \$281,413
- Whitley Road – Phase 3 continued with an increase of \$12,341, bringing the total CIP for the project to \$313,400
- Bowie Street added \$890, bringing the total in CIP to \$23,200
- Sanitary Sewer Evaluation Project added \$127,271, bringing the CIP total to \$192,402
- Wastewater - Phase 2 (North) did not have activity this fiscal year and the total CIP for the project is \$197,909
- Other projects that were completed in FY2020 for a total of \$1,840,749 included:
 - Parks projects to include sidewalk repairs at various parks in the amount of \$53,779, shade structures at Hillview and Virgil Anthony Parks for a total of \$43,554, site amenities at various parks totaling \$90,444, and a digital sign display located at Capp Smith Park in the amount of \$13,502
 - Infrastructure improvements (street overlays, sidewalks) in the amount of \$421,871
 - Information Technology projects in the amount of \$188,372 to include the City Hall Council Chamber audio video upgrade and server replacements
 - Other Capital Outlay replacements in the amount of \$1,007,115 to include police vehicles, public works vehicles and large equipment purchases, parks equipment purchases, and other capital items such as Library and City Hall HVAC unit replacements and digital signage for the Community Center.

Additional information on the City’s capital assets can be found in Note 4 of this report.

DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Long-term debt - At the end of the current fiscal year, the City had total debt outstanding of \$41,480,000. This entire amount comprises debt backed by the full faith and credit of the government.

Other debt includes \$245,193 owed to the City of North Richland Hills for the City’s portion of a joint agreement on street repair, and \$3,056,283 in Compensated Absences for employee earned, but unpaid, vacation and sick leave.

During the current fiscal year, the City’s total debt increased by \$526,920, which was due to an issuance of Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2020 and Tax Notes, Series 2020, offset by regularly scheduled debt service payments.

Standard & Poor’s Rating Services, a subsidiary of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. rates the City’s general obligation debt at AA. In their 2020 Credit Rating, S&P cited a healthy tax base grown, strong financial management with consistent budget monitoring and long-term financial planning to address future budgetary challenges. Moody’s Investor Service, Inc. rates the general obligation debt at Aa3.

Schedule of Outstanding Debt

| | Governmental Activities | | Business-type Activities | | Total | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 2020 | 2019 | 2020 | 2019 | 2020 | 2019 |
| General Obligation Bonds | \$ 585,000 | \$ 1,105,000 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 585,000 | \$ 1,105,000 |
| Certificates of Obligation | 19,480,000 | 18,085,000 | 20,965,000 | 21,910,000 | 40,445,000 | 39,995,000 |
| Tax Notes | 450,000 | - | - | - | 450,000 | - |
| Notes Payable | 245,193 | 313,920 | - | - | 245,193 | 313,920 |
| Compensated Absences | 2,667,766 | 2,568,197 | 388,517 | 394,364 | 3,056,283 | 2,962,561 |
| Unamortized Bond Premium | 762,060 | 581,822 | 923,952 | 982,265 | 1,686,012 | 1,564,087 |
| Total | \$24,190,019 | \$22,653,939 | \$22,277,469 | \$23,286,629 | \$46,467,488 | \$45,940,568 |

Additional information on the City’s long-term debt can be found in Note 5.

Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates

In the Fiscal Year 2021 Budget, General Fund revenues are expected to decrease 3.9% from the Fiscal Year 2020 original budget, and a 1% increase from the Fiscal year 2020 amended budget that reflected COVID-19 impacts on revenues, Revenue declines are attributable to forecasted sales tax, charges for services, and lower interest income due to investment rates Ad valorem taxes making up 46% of General Fund budgeted revenues. Certified assessed valuations, including estimated values on properties under protest, increased 1.5% for the fiscal year 2020 budget compared to a 13.8% increase in the previous year's budget. In response to the fairly flat valuations in the 2021 budget, the City Council reduced the tax rate for Fiscal Year 2021 to \$0.580404, a decrease of \$0.000096 from last year's rate.

Sales tax makes up 22% of the City's general operating revenue. The City had forecasted a 2% sales tax increase for Fiscal Year 2020, but due to the impacts of COVID-19, the City experienced a decrease of sales tax. However, the financial impact was not as great as originally forecasted in the early months of the pandemic, and a decrease of only 0.5% was realized by the end of the fiscal year. Sales tax has continued to perform at or above budgeted amounts in Fiscal Year 2021. Although the City has been fortunate to not have a sizable presence in many of the industries affected by the pandemic such as travel, hotels, etc. there have been impacts on revenues derived from recreational activities, fines and forfeitures, and interest income due to investment rates.

Capital improvements continue in the City and many projects are underway. \$15.9 million in capital projects and equipment are planned for Fiscal Year 2021. Major street projects and Parks projects that began last fiscal year continue. Several major water and wastewater system projects continue for next year and beyond.

The Water and Sewer Operating Fund is budgeted for Fiscal Year 2021 to operate at a net surplus of \$68,073 in order to move towards restoring the fund balance reserves to the financial policy standards. Rate increases were put in place in Fiscal Year 2019 that will help meet the escalating costs of water distribution and wastewater treatment. Another rate review is currently underway and will be completed during the summer of 2021.

Request for Information

The financial report is designed to provide our citizens, customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the City's finances. If you have questions about this report or need additional information, contact the Finance Department, Attn: Director of Finance, 7105 Whitley Road, Watauga, Texas 76148, by phone at 817-514-5822, or by email at financedirector@cowtx.org.

Basic Financial Statements

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Government-Wide Financial Statements

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

City of Watauga, Texas
Statement of Net Position
September 30, 2020

| | Primary Government | | |
|---|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| | Governmental Activities | Business-Type Activities | Total |
| ASSETS | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 10,876,762 | \$ 3,604,454 | \$ 14,481,216 |
| Investments | 13,489,154 | 14,595,605 | 28,084,759 |
| Receivables, net of allowance for uncollectibles | 1,952,855 | 1,651,445 | 3,604,300 |
| Inventories | 17,581 | 30,896 | 48,477 |
| Prepaid items | 9,694 | 950 | 10,644 |
| Capital assets: | | | |
| Nondepreciable | 20,158,622 | 6,854,992 | 27,013,614 |
| Depreciable, net | 28,938,030 | 30,320,332 | 59,258,362 |
| Total capital assets | 49,096,652 | 37,175,324 | 86,271,976 |
| Total assets | 75,442,698 | 57,058,674 | 132,501,372 |
| DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES | | | |
| Deferred outflows - OPEB | 186,218 | 35,471 | 221,689 |
| Deferred outflows - pension | 1,261,106 | 240,211 | 1,501,317 |
| Total deferred outflows of resources | 1,447,324 | 275,682 | 1,723,006 |
| LIABILITIES | | | |
| Accounts payable | 743,216 | 482,448 | 1,225,664 |
| Accrued liabilities | 1,254,697 | 339,659 | 1,594,356 |
| Accrued interest | 117,054 | 132,796 | 249,850 |
| Customer deposits | 23,990 | 746,120 | 770,110 |
| Long-term liabilities: | | | |
| Due within one year | 2,506,071 | 1,011,816 | 3,517,887 |
| Due in more than one year | 21,683,948 | 21,265,653 | 42,949,601 |
| Due in more than one year - total OPEB liability | 1,304,396 | 248,456 | 1,552,852 |
| Due in more than one year - net pension liability | 4,273,536 | 814,007 | 5,087,543 |
| Total liabilities | 31,906,908 | 25,040,955 | 56,947,863 |
| DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES | | | |
| Deferred inflows - OPEB | 157,110 | 29,925 | 187,035 |
| Deferred inflows - pension | 1,298,460 | 247,325 | 1,545,785 |
| Total deferred inflows of resources | 1,455,570 | 277,250 | 1,732,820 |
| NET POSITION | | | |
| Net investment in capital assets | 39,121,348 | 27,276,699 | 66,398,047 |
| Restricted for: | | | |
| Capital improvements | 38,835 | - | 38,835 |
| Debt service | 694,060 | - | 694,060 |
| Culture and recreation | 1,290,549 | - | 1,290,549 |
| Public works | 1,819,814 | - | 1,819,814 |
| Public safety | 1,315,226 | - | 1,315,226 |
| Unrestricted | (752,288) | 4,739,452 | 3,987,164 |
| Total net position | \$ 43,527,544 | \$ 32,016,151 | \$ 75,543,695 |

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

City of Watauga, Texas
Statement of Activities
For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2020

| Functions/Programs | Expenses | Program Revenues | | | Net (Expenses) Revenues and Changes in Net Position | | |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------|---------------------|
| | | Fees, Fines and Charges for Services | Operating Grants and Contributions | Capital Grants and Contributions | Governmental Activities | Business-type Activities | Total |
| Governmental activities: | | | | | | | |
| General government | \$ 4,652,993 | \$ 189,446 | \$ - | \$ 156,855 | \$ (4,306,692) | \$ - | \$ (4,306,692) |
| Public safety | 9,534,209 | 1,353,891 | 846,697 | - | (7,333,621) | - | (7,333,621) |
| Culture and recreation | 2,262,568 | 83,982 | 6,038 | - | (2,172,548) | - | (2,172,548) |
| Public works | 2,156,500 | 686,961 | - | - | (1,469,539) | - | (1,469,539) |
| Interest on long-term debt | 692,493 | - | - | - | (692,493) | - | (692,493) |
| Total governmental activities | 19,298,763 | 2,314,280 | 852,735 | 156,855 | (15,974,893) | - | (15,974,893) |
| Business-type activities: | | | | | | | |
| water and sewer | 7,638,966 | 9,031,436 | - | - | - | 1,392,470 | 1,392,470 |
| Wraimage utility | 1,025,133 | 1,471,937 | - | - | - | 446,804 | 446,804 |
| Total business-type activities | 8,664,099 | 10,503,373 | - | - | - | 1,839,274 | 1,839,274 |
| TOTAL GOVERNMENT | \$ 27,962,862 | \$ 12,817,653 | \$ 852,735 | \$ 156,855 | (15,974,893) | 1,839,274 | (14,135,619) |
| General revenues: | | | | | | | |
| Taxes | | | | | | | |
| Property taxes, levied for general purposes | | | | | 8,638,677 | - | 8,638,677 |
| Sales taxes | | | | | 5,982,337 | - | 5,982,337 |
| Franchise taxes | | | | | 881,836 | - | 881,836 |
| Payment in lieu of taxes | | | | | 503,500 | - | 503,500 |
| Penalties and interest | | | | | 45,597 | - | 45,597 |
| interest on | | | | | 274,370 | 305,578 | 579,948 |
| Miscellaneous revenue | | | | | 12,968 | 35,000 | 47,968 |
| transfers | | | | | 503,500 | (503,500) | - |
| Total general revenues and transfers | | | | | 16,842,785 | (162,922) | 16,679,863 |
| Change in net position | | | | | 867,892 | 1,676,352 | 2,544,244 |
| Net position - beginning of year | | | | | 42,659,652 | 30,339,799 | 72,999,451 |
| Net position - end of year | | | | | \$ 43,527,544 | \$ 32,016,151 | \$ 75,543,695 |

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

Fund Financial Statements Governmental Funds

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

City of Watauga, Texas
 Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds
 September 30, 2020

| | General | Debt Service | Capital Projects | Non Major Governmental Funds | Total Governmental Funds |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ASSETS | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 5,086,656 | \$ 653,178 | \$ 776,189 | \$ 2,854,254 | \$ 9,370,277 |
| Investments | 395,365 | 120,437 | 11,040,335 | 1,649,776 | 13,205,913 |
| Receivables, net of allowance for uncollectibles | | | | | |
| Property taxes | 107,119 | 46,046 | - | - | 153,165 |
| Accounts receivable | 1,094,980 | - | 156,855 | 547,186 | 1,799,021 |
| Prepaid items | 7,579 | - | - | 2,115 | 9,694 |
| Inventory of supplies | 17,581 | - | - | - | 17,581 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | \$ 6,709,280 | \$ 819,661 | \$ 11,973,379 | \$ 5,053,331 | \$ 24,555,651 |
| LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND FUND BALANCES | | | | | |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | |
| Accounts payable | \$ 244,479 | \$ - | \$ 426,430 | \$ 72,307 | \$ 743,216 |
| Accrued liabilities | 731,665 | 8,547 | - | 514,485 | 1,254,697 |
| Deposits | 23,990 | - | - | - | 23,990 |
| Total liabilities | 1,000,134 | 8,547 | 426,430 | 586,792 | 2,021,903 |
| DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES | | | | | |
| Unavailable revenue - property taxes | 107,120 | 46,046 | - | - | 153,166 |
| Unavailable revenue - EMS | 262,662 | - | - | - | 262,662 |
| Total deferred inflows of resources | 369,782 | 46,046 | - | - | 415,828 |
| Fund balances: | | | | | |
| Nonspendable | | | | | |
| Inventory | 17,581 | - | - | - | 17,581 |
| Prepays items | 7,579 | - | - | 2,115 | 9,694 |
| Restricted: | | | | | |
| Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations | - | - | 11,546,949 | 38,835 | 11,585,784 |
| Debt service | - | 765,068 | - | - | 765,068 |
| Culture and recreation | - | - | - | 1,290,549 | 1,290,549 |
| Public works | - | - | - | 1,819,814 | 1,819,814 |
| Public safety | - | - | - | 1,315,226 | 1,315,226 |
| Unassigned | 5,314,204 | - | - | - | 5,314,204 |
| Total fund balances | 5,339,364 | 765,068 | 11,546,949 | 4,466,539 | 22,117,920 |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCES | \$ 6,709,280 | \$ 819,661 | \$ 11,973,379 | \$ 5,053,331 | \$ 24,555,651 |

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

City of Watauga, Texas

Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet
to the Statement of Net Position
September 30, 2020

| | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| TOTAL FUND BALANCE - GOVERNMENTAL FUND | \$ 22,117,920 |
| <p>Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:</p> | |
| Capital assets used in governmental activities, excluding ISF capital assets, are not current financial resources and therefore are not reported in the governmental funds balance sheet. | 47,706,226 |
| Deferred outflows related to OPEB | 186,218 |
| Deferred outflows related to Texas Municipal Retirement System | 1,261,106 |
| Interest payable on long-term debt does not require current financial resources; therefore, interest payable is not reported as a liability in the governmental funds balance sheet. | (117,054) |
| Revenues earned but not available within sixty days of the year end are not recognized as revenue on the fund financial statements. | 415,828 |
| Deferred inflows related to OPEB | (157,110) |
| Deferred inflows related to Texas Municipal Retirement System | (1,298,460) |
| Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the fund financial statements. Long-term liabilities at year-end consist of: | |
| General obligation bonds | (585,000) |
| Certificate of obligations | (19,480,000) |
| Tax Notes | (450,000) |
| Premiums on issuance | (762,060) |
| Notes payable | (245,193) |
| Compensated absences | (2,667,766) |
| Net pension liability | (4,273,536) |
| Total OPEB liability | (1,304,396) |
| Total long-term liabilities | <u>(29,767,951)</u> |
| Internal service funds are used by management to charge the cost of certain activities, such as fleet management, to individual funds. The net position of the internal service fund is net of the amount allocated to business-type activities, deferred charges, capital assets and long-term liabilities. | <u>3,180,821</u> |
| TOTAL NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES | <u><u>\$ 43,527,544</u></u> |

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

City of Watauga, Texas
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and
Changes in Fund Balances
Governmental Funds
For The Year Ended September 30, 2020

| | General | Debt Service | Capital Projects | Non Major Governmental Funds | Total Governmental Funds |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| REVENUES | | | | | |
| Taxes and franchise fees | \$ 9,980,326 | \$ 2,611,918 | \$ - | \$ 2,957,687 | \$ 15,549,931 |
| Licenses and permits | 501,024 | - | - | - | 501,024 |
| Charges for services | 724,789 | - | - | - | 724,789 |
| Fines and forfeitures | 560,003 | - | - | - | 560,003 |
| Interest income | 85,585 | 11,653 | 103,595 | 36,951 | 237,784 |
| Intergovernmental | 503,500 | - | 156,855 | - | 660,355 |
| Miscellaneous | 441,789 | - | - | 967,952 | 1,409,741 |
| Total revenues | 12,797,016 | 2,623,571 | 260,450 | 3,962,590 | 19,643,627 |
| EXPENDITURES | | | | | |
| Current: | | | | | |
| General government | 3,879,180 | - | - | - | 3,879,180 |
| Public safety | 6,261,178 | - | - | 2,679,995 | 8,941,173 |
| Culture and recreation | 1,865,450 | - | - | 94,007 | 1,959,457 |
| Public works | 665,640 | - | - | 74,606 | 740,246 |
| Capital outlay | 19,837 | - | 2,415,532 | 591,198 | 3,026,567 |
| Debt service: | | | | | |
| Principal | - | 2,035,000 | 68,727 | - | 2,103,727 |
| Interest and other charges | - | 583,285 | 143,019 | - | 726,304 |
| Total expenditures | 12,691,285 | 2,618,285 | 2,627,278 | 3,439,806 | 21,376,654 |
| Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures | 105,731 | 5,286 | (2,366,828) | 522,784 | (1,733,027) |
| OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES) | | | | | |
| Issuance of debt | - | - | 3,360,000 | - | 3,360,000 |
| Premium on bond issuance | - | - | 221,495 | - | 221,495 |
| Transfers in | 815,292 | 100,178 | - | 70,000 | 985,470 |
| Transfers out | - | - | - | (324,470) | (324,470) |
| Total other financing sources (uses) | 815,292 | 100,178 | 3,581,495 | (254,470) | 4,242,495 |
| Net change in fund balances | 921,023 | 105,464 | 1,214,667 | 268,314 | 2,509,468 |
| Fund Balance, beginning | 4,418,341 | 659,604 | 10,332,282 | 4,198,225 | 19,608,452 |
| FUND BALANCE, ending | \$ 5,339,364 | \$ 765,068 | \$ 11,546,949 | \$ 4,466,539 | \$ 22,117,920 |

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

City of Watauga, Texas

Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2020

| | |
|---|---------------------|
| TOTAL NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE - GOVERNMENTAL FUND | \$ 2,509,468 |
| Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because: | |
| Governmental funds report outlays for capital assets as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount of capital assets recorded in the current period. | 2,999,152 |
| Depreciation expense on capital assets is reported in the statement of activities but does not require the use of current financial resources. Therefore, depreciation expense is not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds. | (2,350,854) |
| The issuance of long-term debt (e.g. bonds) (\$3,360,000) and related premium on bond issuance (\$221,495) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt of \$2,103,727 consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net assets. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items of \$41,257, when debt is first issued, whereas the amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. This amount is the net effect of these differences in the treatment of long-term debt and related items. | (1,436,511) |
| Current year changes in long-term liability for compensated absences do not require the use of current financial resources; therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds. | (99,569) |
| Current year changes in accrued interest payable do not require the use of current financial resources; therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds. | (7,446) |
| Certain unavailable revenues in the government-wide statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenue in the governmental funds. | (26,045) |
| Current year changes in the net pension liability, deferred inflows of resources and deferred outflows of resources in the pension plan. The net effect of these items decreased net position. | (174,533) |
| Current year changes in the net pension liability, deferred inflows of resources and deferred outflows of resources in the OPEB plans. The net effect of these items decreased net position. | (94,753) |
| Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities, such as fleet management, to individual funds. The net revenue of the internal service funds is reported with business-type activities. | (451,017) |
| CHANGE IN NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES | \$ 867,892 |

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

Fund Financial Statements Proprietary Funds

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

City of Watauga, Texas
Statement of Net Position
Proprietary Funds
September 30, 2020

| | Business-Type Activities | | | Governmental |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| | Water and Sewer | Drainage Utility | Total Enterprise Funds | Activities - Internal Service Fund |
| ASSETS | | | | |
| Current assets | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 733,866 | \$ 2,870,588 | \$ 3,604,454 | \$ 1,506,485 |
| Investments | 13,998,406 | 597,199 | 14,595,605 | 283,241 |
| Accounts receivable and unbilled revenue less allowance for | 1,583,151 | 68,294 | 1,651,445 | 669 |
| Inventories | 30,896 | - | 30,896 | - |
| Prepaid items | 950 | - | 950 | - |
| Total current assets | <u>16,347,269</u> | <u>3,536,081</u> | <u>19,883,350</u> | <u>1,790,395</u> |
| Non-current assets: | | | | |
| Capital Assets: | | | | |
| Land | 91,000 | - | 91,000 | - |
| Construction in Progress | 4,689,933 | 2,074,059 | 6,763,992 | - |
| Buildings | 3,246,847 | 106,931 | 3,353,778 | 154,068 |
| Equipment | 1,740,585 | 88,014 | 1,828,599 | 3,926,069 |
| Drainage improvements | - | 18,763,657 | 18,763,657 | - |
| Waterworks and sanitary sewer system | 24,037,996 | - | 24,037,996 | - |
| | <u>33,806,361</u> | <u>21,032,661</u> | <u>54,839,022</u> | <u>4,080,137</u> |
| Less Accumulated depreciation | (7,669,801) | (10,352,124) | (18,021,925) | (2,331,484) |
| Capital assets net of depreciation | <u>26,136,560</u> | <u>10,680,537</u> | <u>36,817,097</u> | <u>1,748,653</u> |
| Total assets | <u><u>42,483,829</u></u> | <u><u>14,216,618</u></u> | <u><u>56,700,447</u></u> | <u><u>3,539,048</u></u> |
| DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES | | | | |
| Deferred outflows - OPEB | 26,603 | 8,868 | 35,471 | - |
| Deferred outflows - pension | 180,158 | 60,053 | 240,211 | - |
| Total deferred outflows | <u>206,761</u> | <u>68,921</u> | <u>275,682</u> | <u>-</u> |

The Notes to the Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

City of Watauga, Texas
Statement of Net Position – Continued
Proprietary Funds
September 30, 2020

| | <u>Water and Sewer</u> | <u>Drainage Utility</u> | <u>Total Enterprise Funds</u> | <u>Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund</u> |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| LIABILITIES | | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | | |
| Payable from current assets | | | | |
| Accounts payable | \$ 391,794 | \$ 90,654 | \$ 482,448 | \$ - |
| Accrued liabilities | 222,593 | 117,066 | 339,659 | - |
| Current portion of compensated absences | 30,686 | 6,130 | 36,816 | - |
| Current portion of bonds payable | 975,000 | - | 975,000 | - |
| Deposits | 746,120 | - | 746,120 | - |
| Payable from restricted assets | | | | |
| Accrued interest | 132,796 | - | 132,796 | - |
| Total current liabilities | <u>2,498,989</u> | <u>213,850</u> | <u>2,712,839</u> | <u>-</u> |
| Noncurrent liabilities: | | | | |
| Bonds payable | 20,913,952 | - | 20,913,952 | - |
| Compensated absences | 256,363 | 95,338 | 351,701 | - |
| Total OPEB liability | 186,342 | 62,114 | 248,456 | - |
| Net pension liability | 610,505 | 203,502 | 814,007 | - |
| Total non-current liabilities | <u>21,967,162</u> | <u>360,954</u> | <u>22,328,116</u> | <u>-</u> |
| Total liabilities | <u>24,466,151</u> | <u>574,804</u> | <u>25,040,955</u> | <u>-</u> |
| DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES | | | | |
| Deferred inflows - OPEB | 22,444 | 7,481 | 29,925 | - |
| Deferred inflows - pension | 185,494 | 61,831 | 247,325 | - |
| Total deferred outflows | <u>207,938</u> | <u>69,312</u> | <u>277,250</u> | <u>-</u> |
| NET POSITION | | | | |
| Net investment in capital assets | 16,237,935 | 10,680,537 | 26,918,472 | 1,748,653 |
| Unrestricted | <u>1,778,566</u> | <u>2,960,886</u> | <u>4,739,452</u> | <u>1,790,395</u> |
| Total Net Position | <u>\$ 18,016,501</u> | <u>\$ 13,641,423</u> | 31,657,924 | <u>\$ 3,539,048</u> |
| Reconciliation to government-wide statement of net position | | | | |
| Adjustment to reflect the consolidation of internal service fund activities related to enterprise funds | | | | |
| | | | <u>358,227</u> | |
| Net position of business-type activities | | | <u>\$ 32,016,151</u> | |

The Notes to the Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

City of Watauga, Texas

Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Position

Proprietary Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2020

| | Business-Type Activities | | | Governmental |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| | Water and Sewer | Drainage Utility | Total Enterprise Funds | Activities - Internal Service Fund |
| Operating revenues | | | | |
| Water service | \$ 4,748,844 | \$ - | \$ 4,748,844 | \$ - |
| Sewer service | 3,749,323 | - | 3,749,323 | - |
| Drainage fees | - | 1,471,937 | 1,471,937 | - |
| Service fees and miscellaneous | 533,269 | - | 533,269 | 92,460 |
| Total operating revenues | <u>9,031,436</u> | <u>1,471,937</u> | <u>10,503,373</u> | <u>92,460</u> |
| Operating expenses | | | | |
| Personnel services | 1,441,163 | 478,415 | 1,919,578 | - |
| Supplies | 80,798 | 15,523 | 96,321 | - |
| Maintenance | 28,603 | 16,397 | 45,000 | - |
| Contractual services | 4,937,244 | 132,619 | 5,069,863 | - |
| Capital outlay | 138,478 | - | 138,478 | 65,295 |
| Depreciation and amortization | 510,876 | 382,179 | 893,055 | 238,341 |
| Total operating expenses | <u>7,137,162</u> | <u>1,025,133</u> | <u>8,162,295</u> | <u>303,636</u> |
| Operating income (loss) | <u>1,894,274</u> | <u>446,804</u> | <u>2,341,078</u> | <u>(211,176)</u> |
| Non-operating revenues (expenses) | | | | |
| Investment income | 236,521 | 69,057 | 305,578 | 36,586 |
| Gain (loss) on disposal of capital assets | 35,000 | - | 35,000 | 8,987 |
| Interest expense | (629,718) | - | (629,718) | - |
| Total Non-operating revenue (expenses), net | <u>(358,197)</u> | <u>69,057</u> | <u>(289,140)</u> | <u>45,573</u> |
| Income (loss) before transfers | <u>1,536,077</u> | <u>515,861</u> | <u>2,051,938</u> | <u>(165,603)</u> |
| Transfers out | <u>(430,000)</u> | <u>(73,500)</u> | <u>(503,500)</u> | <u>(157,500)</u> |
| Change in net position | <u>1,106,077</u> | <u>442,361</u> | <u>1,548,438</u> | <u>(323,103)</u> |
| Total net position - beginning of the year | <u>16,910,424</u> | <u>13,199,062</u> | | <u>3,862,151</u> |
| Total net position - ending of the year | <u>\$18,016,501</u> | <u>\$13,641,423</u> | | <u>\$ 3,539,048</u> |
| Reconciliation to government-wide statement of net position | | | | |
| Adjustment to reflect the consolidation of internal service fund activities related to enterprise funds | | | <u>127,914</u> | |
| Change in net position of business-type activities | | | <u>\$ 1,676,352</u> | |

The Notes to the Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

City of Watauga, Texas
Statement of Cash Flows
Proprietary Funds
For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2020

| | Business-Type Activities | | | Governmental |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--|
| | Water and Sewer | Drainage Utility | Total Enterprise Funds | Activities - Internal Service Fund |
| OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | |
| Cash received from customers | \$ 9,011,472 | \$ 1,483,669 | \$ 10,495,141 | \$ 92,468 |
| Cash payments to suppliers for goods and services | (5,329,179) | (155,705) | (5,484,884) | (65,295) |
| Cash payments to employees for services | (1,339,982) | (361,138) | (1,701,120) | - |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | 2,342,311 | 966,826 | 3,309,137 | 27,173 |
| NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | |
| Transfers from other funds | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers to other funds | (430,000) | (73,500) | (503,500) | (157,500) |
| Net cash used in noncapital financing activities | (430,000) | (73,500) | (503,500) | (157,500) |
| CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | |
| Proceeds from the sale of equipment | 35,000 | - | 35,000 | 17,000 |
| Purchase of capital assets | (3,043,277) | (2,223,685) | (5,266,962) | (463,073) |
| Repayment of debt | (945,000) | - | (945,000) | - |
| Bond issuance costs | (58,313) | - | (58,313) | - |
| Interest paid on debt | (596,010) | - | (596,010) | - |
| Net cash used in capital and related financing activities | (4,607,600) | (2,223,685) | (6,831,285) | (446,073) |
| INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | |
| Sale of investments | 3,005,593 | 219,554 | 3,225,147 | 234,010 |
| Investment income | 236,521 | 69,057 | 305,578 | 36,586 |
| Net cash provided by investing activities | 3,242,114 | 288,611 | 3,530,725 | 270,596 |
| Net change in cash and cash equivalents | 546,825 | (1,041,748) | (494,923) | (305,804) |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year | 187,041 | 3,912,336 | 4,099,377 | 1,812,289 |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of year | \$ 733,866 | \$ 2,870,588 | \$ 3,604,454 | \$ 1,506,485 |
| Reconciliation of operating income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities | | | | |
| Operating income (loss) | \$ 1,894,274 | \$ 446,804 | \$ 2,341,078 | \$ (211,176) |
| Adjustments to reconcile operating income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities | | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 510,876 | 382,179 | 893,055 | 238,341 |
| Change in assets and liabilities | | | | |
| Accounts receivable and unbilled revenue | 129,141 | 8,580 | 137,721 | 8 |
| Inventories | 28,359 | - | 28,359 | - |
| Prepaid items | 12,862 | 4,033 | 16,895 | - |
| Deferred outflows - OPEB | (12,203) | (4,668) | (16,871) | - |
| Deferred outflows - pension | 409,512 | 133,537 | 543,049 | - |
| Accounts payable | (154,515) | 7,953 | (146,562) | - |
| Accrued liabilities | 98,137 | 93,165 | 191,302 | - |
| Deposits | (179,867) | - | (179,867) | - |
| Compensated absences | (1,378) | (4,469) | (5,847) | - |
| Net pension liability | (326,248) | (177,014) | (503,262) | - |
| Total OPEB liability | (10,458) | 7,414 | (3,044) | - |
| Deferred inflows - OPEB | 9,144 | 7,481 | 16,625 | - |
| Deferred inflows - pension | (65,325) | 61,831 | (3,494) | - |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | \$ 2,342,311 | \$ 966,826 | \$ 3,309,137 | \$ 27,173 |

The Notes to the Basic Financial Statements are an integral part of these statements.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Note 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The City of Watauga (the City) Home Rule Charter was adopted by the voters at an election held on January 19, 1980 and amended January 19, 1985, August 8, 1987, August 11, 1990, January 15, 1994, August 10, 1996, August 8, 1998, September 14, 2002, May 7, 2005, November 6, 2007, May 11, 2013 and November 5, 2019. The City operates under a Council-Manager form of government. The accounting and reporting policies of the City relating to the funds included in the accompanying basic financial statements conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) applicable to state and local governments.

The City prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as applied to governmental units. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The more significant accounting policies of the City are described below.

A. Financial Reporting Entity

The basic financial statements of the City include the primary government and its component units, entities for which the primary government is financially accountable and other entities for which the nature and significance of their relationship with the primary government are such that exclusion would cause the reporting entity's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete.

The definition of the reporting entity is based primarily on the notion of financial accountability. A primary government is financially accountable for the organizations that make up its legal entity. It is also financially accountable for legally separate organizations if its officials appoint a voting majority of an organization's governing body and either it is able to impose its will on that organization or there is a potential for the organization to provide specific financial benefits to, or to impose specific financial burdens on, the primary government. A primary government may also be financially accountable for governmental organizations that are fiscally dependent on it.

A primary government has the ability to impose its will on an organization if it can significantly influence the programs, projects, or activities of, or the level of services performed or provided by, the organization. A financial benefit or burden relationship exists if the primary government (a) is entitled to the organization's resources; (b) is legally obligated or has otherwise assumed the obligation to finance the deficits of, or provide financial support to, the organization; or (c) is obligated in some manner for the debt of the organization.

The following entities were found to be component units of the City and are included in the basic financial statements:

The Watauga Economic Development Corporation (WEDC) was created to encourage the development and advancement of City businesses, development and parks within the City. The Corporation is funded through a ¼ cent sales tax and is a Type B corporation. The WEDC's governing board is appointed by the City Council. The WEDC is composed of two funds: a special revenue fund and a capital projects fund.

The Watauga Crime Control and Prevention District Fund's (WCCPD) sole purpose is to act on behalf of the City in the accumulation and use of resources to add law enforcement officers and purchase additional equipment and supplies for law enforcement purposes. The WCCPD is reported as a special revenue fund.

A blended presentation has been used to report the financial information of these component units. The financial information for the individual component units is available from the City.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

B. Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) report information about the City as a whole. These statements include all activities of the primary government and its blended component units. For the most part the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. Interfund services provided and used are not eliminated in the process of consolidation. Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function or segment is offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function or segment. Program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular segment. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds and proprietary funds. Major individual governmental funds and major individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

C. Fund Financial Statements

The City segregates transactions related to certain functions or activities in separate funds in order to aid financial management and to demonstrate legal compliance. Separate statements are presented for governmental and proprietary activities. These statements present each major fund as a separate column on the fund financial statements; all non-major funds are aggregated and presented in a single column.

Governmental funds are those funds through which most governmental functions typically are financed. The measurement focus of governmental funds is on the sources, uses and balance of current financial resources. The City has presented the following major governmental funds:

General Fund

The General Fund is the main operating fund of the City. This fund is used to account for all financial resources not accounted for in other funds. All general tax revenues and other receipts that are not restricted by law or contractual agreement to some other fund are accounted for in this fund. General operating expenditures, fixed charges and capital improvement costs that are not paid through other funds are paid from the General Fund.

Debt Service Fund

The Debt Service Fund is used to account for the accumulation of financial resources for the payment of principal, interest and related costs on general long-term debt paid primarily from taxes levied by the City. The fund balance of the Debt Service Fund is restricted exclusively for debt service expenditures.

Capital Projects Fund

The Capital Projects Fund is used to account for financial resources to be used for the acquisition or construction of major capital facilities and equipment. Financing is provided primarily by the sale of tax notes, general obligation and contractual obligation bonds.

Proprietary Funds are accounted for using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. The accounting objectives are determinations of net income, financial position and cash flow. All assets and liabilities are included on the Statement of Net Position.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The City has presented the following major proprietary funds:

Water and Sewer Fund

The Water and Sewer Fund is used to account for the provision of water and sewer services to the residents of the City. Activities of the fund include administration, operations and maintenance of the water and sewer system and billing and collection activities. The fund also accounts for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, long-term debt principal and interest for water and sewer debt. All costs are financed through charges to utility customers with rates reviewed regularly, at least annually, and adjusted if necessary to ensure integrity of the funds.

Drainage Utility Fund

The Drainage Utility Fund is used to account for the user fees charged per residential and commercial unit to enhance drainage of properties within the City. All activities necessary to provide such services are accounted for in this fund, including, but not limited to, administration, operations and maintenance.

Additionally, the City reports the Internal Service Fund, which was established in 1997 for the purpose of replacing equipment. Departments are charged user fees to accumulate funds to be used in replacing existing equipment as needed.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from non-operating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. Operating expenses for the proprietary funds include the cost of personnel and contractual services, supplies and depreciation on capital assets.

All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as non-operating revenues and expenses.

D. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting and Financial Statement Presentation

Measurement focus refers to what is being measured; basis of accounting refers to when revenues and expenditures are recognized in the accounts and reported in the financial statements. Basis of accounting relates to the timing of the measurement made, regardless of the measurement focus applied.

The government-wide statements and fund financial statements for proprietary funds are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. The economic resources measurement focus means all assets and liabilities (whether current or non-current) are included on the statement of net position and the operating statements present increases (revenues) and decreases (expenses) in total net position. Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when earned, including unbilled water and sewer services, which are accrued. Expenses are recognized at the time the liability is incurred.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and are accounted for using the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when susceptible to accrual, i.e., when they become both measurable and available. "Measurable" means the amount of the transaction can be determined and "available" means collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period. The City considers revenues as available if they are collected within 60 days after year end. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences are recorded only when payment is due.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The revenues susceptible to accrual are property taxes, franchise fees, licenses, charges for service, interest income and intergovernmental revenues. Sales taxes collected and held by the state at year end on behalf of the government are also recognized as revenue. All other governmental fund revenues are recognized when received.

E. Deposits and Investments

Substantially all operating cash, deposits, and short-term investments are maintained in consolidated cash accounts or individual fund investment accounts. Related interest income is allocated to the various funds based primarily on ownership by each fund of specific investments. Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the City considers all highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents. Certificates of Deposit are reported at cost plus accrued interest. All other investments are reported at fair value.

State statutes authorize the City to invest in obligations of the U.S. Government or its agencies; obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies; and certain other obligations, repurchase agreements, money market mutual funds, and certificates of deposits within established criterion. During the year ended September 30, 2020, the City did not own any types of securities other than those permitted by statute.

F. Receivables

All trade and property tax receivables are shown net of an allowance for uncollectibles.

Property taxes are levied for appropriation for the fiscal year beginning on October 1, are due October 1, attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1, and become delinquent on February 1. Property taxes are accrued based on the period for which they are levied and available. Delinquent taxes estimated not to be available are treated as deferred revenue in the governmental fund financial statements. Property taxes for cities, including those applicable to debt service, are limited by the Texas Constitution to \$2.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation. The City's current tax rate is \$0.580500 per \$100 of assessed valuation and assessed valuation is approximately 100% of estimated value.

G. Prepaid Items

Prepaid items indicate payments made by the City in the current year to provide services occurring in a subsequent fiscal year. The consumption approach provides for the initial reporting of the item as an asset while recognition of the expenditure when the item is actually used or consumed.

H. Inventories

Inventories, which are recognized as expenditures as they are consumed, are stated at cost (first-in, first-out method). Inventories consist primarily of expendable supplies. Inventories are offset by a fund balance reserve account in applicable governmental funds to indicate the inventory values are not available for appropriation and are not expendable financial resources.

I. Interfund Receivables and Payables

Activities between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as either "due to/from other funds" (i.e., the current portion of interfund loans) or "advances to/from other funds" (i.e., the non-current portion of interfund loans). Any residual balances outstanding between the governmental activities and business-type activities are reported in the government-wide financial statements as "internal balances".

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

J. Transfers Between Funds

Legally authorized transfers are treated as interfund transfers and are included in the results of operations of both governmental and proprietary funds. Interfund transfers in the fund statements are reported as other financing sources (uses) in governmental funds and after non-operating revenues (expenses) in the proprietary funds.

K. Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets, are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements and in the fund financial statements for proprietary funds. All capital assets are valued at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Donated capital assets, donated works of art and similar items, and capital assets received in a service concession arrangement are valued at their acquisition value on the date donated. Repairs and maintenance are recorded as expenses. Renewals and betterments are capitalized. Interest has not been capitalized during the construction period on property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets.

Assets capitalized, not including infrastructure assets, have an original cost of \$5,000 or more and over five years of useful life. Depreciation has been calculated on each class of depreciable property using the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Buildings and improvements | 50 years |
| Improvements other than buildings | 50 years |
| Equipment | 10 years |
| Drainage Improvements | 50 years |
| Infrastructure | 9-50 years |
| Waterworks and sanitary sewer system | 50 years |

L. Compensated Absences

City employees are granted vacation, sick and other compensated time pay in varying amounts. In the event of termination, an employee hired before 10/1/2013 is reimbursed for accumulated unused vacation days up to a maximum of 60 days, or an employee hired after 10/1/2013 is reimbursed for accumulated unused vacation days up to a maximum of 30 days if the employee has completed their probationary period of six months for a non-civil service employee or at least one year for civil service employees. Employees hired before 10/1/2013 are reimbursed up to 100% of 90 days for accumulated sick leave. Non-civil service employees hired after 10/1/2013 are no longer reimbursed for unpaid sick leave. The current and long-term liabilities for accumulated vacation and sick leave are reported on the government-wide financial statements and in the proprietary fund financial statements. The total liability for compensated absences at September 30, 2020 was \$3,056,283, including \$ 388,517 of proprietary fund balances which are included in current and non-current liabilities on the proprietary fund statement of net position.

The estimated vacation liability expected to be satisfied with available financial resources is included in accrued salaries and wages in the governmental funds.

M. Deferred Inflows and Outflows of Resources

The statement of net position includes a separate section, in addition to assets, for deferred outflows of resources. Deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position/fund balance that applies to a future period(s) and therefore will not be recognized as an expense/expenditure until that time. In addition to liabilities, the statement of net position reports a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. Deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position/fund balance that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as revenue until that time.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The City has the following items that qualify for reporting as deferred outflows or inflows of resources:

- Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension assets – this difference is deferred and amortized over a closed five-year period.
- Difference in expected and actual pension and OPEB experience – this difference is deferred and amortized over a closed period that approximates the estimated average remaining lives of all members on the measurement date.
- Difference in pension and OPEB actuarial assumption changes – this difference is deferred and amortized over a closed period that approximates the estimated average remaining lives of all members on the measurement date.
- Pension and OPEB contributions after measurement date – these contributions are deferred and recognized in the following fiscal year.
- Emergency medical services and property taxes are recognized in the period the amount becomes available.

N. Fund Balance

The City reports fund balances in accordance with GASB Statement No. 54 "Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions." This Statement provides clearly defined fund balance categories to make the nature and extent of the constraints placed on a government's fund balances more transparent. The following classifications describe the relative strength of the spending constraints:

Non-spendable fund balance – amounts that are not in spendable form or are required to be maintained intact. As such, the inventory and prepaid items have been classified as non-spendable in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet.

Restricted fund balance – amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of local, state or federal laws, or externally imposed conditions by grantors or creditors. Restrictions for capital acquisitions and contractual obligations, retirement of fund indebtedness and other state restrictions have been properly classified in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet.

Committed fund balance – amounts constrained to specific purposes by the City itself, using its highest level of decision-making authority (i.e. the City Council). To be reported as committed, amounts cannot be used for any other purposes unless the City takes the same highest level of action to remove or change the constraint. The City establishes (and modifies and rescinds) fund balance commitments by passage of a resolution by City Council. Once the resolutions or ordinances are adopted, the limitation imposed remains in place until a similar action is taken (the adoption of another resolution or ordinance) to remove or revise the limitation.

Assigned fund balance – amounts the City intends to use for a specific purpose. Intent can be expressed by the City or by an official or body to which the City Council delegates the authority. Per the City's fund balance policy, assigned fund balance amounts are established by the City Manager.

Unassigned fund balance – amounts that are available for any purpose. The general fund is the only fund that reports a positive unassigned fund balance amount. However, in governmental funds other than the general fund, if expenditures incurred for specific purposes exceed the amounts that are restricted, committed, or assigned to those purposes, it may be necessary to report a negative unassigned fund balance in that fund.

When multiple categories of fund balance are available for expenditure, the City will first spend the most restricted funds before moving down to the next most restrictive category with available funds.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

O. Net Position

Net position represent the difference between assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. The City's net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets, and adding back unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislations adopted by the City or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments. When an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the City considers restricted funds to have been spent first.

P. Encumbrances

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Since under Texas law, appropriations lapse at fiscal year-end, outstanding encumbrances are appropriately provided for in the subsequent years' budget to provide for the liquidation of the prior commitments. As of September 30, 2020, the City had no encumbrances in the General Fund that rolled over into the new fiscal year.

Q. Pension

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, pension related deferred outflows and inflows of resources, and pension expense, City specific information about its Fiduciary Net Position in the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS) and additions to/deductions from the City's Fiduciary Net Position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TMRS.

For this purpose, plan contributions are recognized in the period that compensation is reported for the employee, which is when contributions are legally due. Benefit payments and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value. Information regarding the City's Total Pension Liability is obtained from TMRS through a report prepared for the City by TMRS consulting actuary, GRS Retirement Consulting, in compliance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statements No. 68 and No. 71.

R. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The City provides its retirees the opportunity to maintain health insurance coverage by participating in the City's self-insurance plan. The City reports the total liability for this plan on the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements. The actual cost recorded in the governmental fund financial statements is the cost of the health benefits incurred on behalf of the retirees less the premiums collected from the retirees.

Information regarding the City's total liability for this plan is obtained through a report prepared by GRS Retirement Consulting, the City's third-party actuary, in compliance with GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions.

Additionally, the City participates in a defined benefit group-term life insurance plan, both for current and retired employees, administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). The City reports the total liability for this plan on the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements. Information regarding the City's total OPEB liability is obtained from TMRS through a report prepared for the City by TMRS' consulting actuary, GRS Retirement Consulting, in compliance with GASB Statement No. 75.

Implementation of Future Accounting Standards

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") has issued the following new statements to be implemented in future years.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

GASB Statement No. 84, Fiduciary Activities. This statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities. It presents separate criteria for evaluating component units, pension and other postemployment benefit arrangements, and other fiduciary activities. The focus is on a government controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and identification of the beneficiaries of those assets. Fiduciary activities are reported in one of four types of funds: pension (and other employee benefit) trust funds, investment trust funds, private purpose trust funds, or custodial funds. Custodial funds are used to report fiduciary activities that are not held in a trust. The agency fund designation will no longer be used. GASB 84 also provides guidance on fiduciary fund statements and timing of recognition of a liability to beneficiaries. This standard becomes effective for the City in fiscal year 2021.

GASB Statement No. 87, Leases. This statement provides a new framework for accounting for leases under the principle that leases are financings. No longer will leases be classified between capital and operating. Lessees will recognize an intangible asset and a corresponding liability. The liability will be based on the payments expected to be paid over the lease term, which includes an evaluation of the likelihood of exercising renewal or termination options in the lease. Lessors will recognize a lease receivable and related deferred inflow of resources. Lessors will not derecognize the underlying asset. An exception to the general model is provided for short-term leases that cannot last more than 12 months. Contracts that contain lease and nonlease components will need to be separated so each component is accounted for accordingly. This standard becomes effective for the City in fiscal year 2022.

GASB Statement No. 89, Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period. This Statement establishes accounting requirements for interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period. This standard becomes effective for the City in fiscal year 2021.

Note 2. Deposits (Cash) and Investments

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the City to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity, allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes and the City's investment policy authorized the City to invest in the following investments as summarized in the following table:

| <u>Authorized Investment Type</u> | <u>Final Stated Maximum Maturity</u> | <u>Maximum Percentage of Portfolio</u> | <u>Maximum Investment in One Issuer</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Public funds investment | N/A | 100% | None |
| Certificates of deposit | 5 years | 100% | None |
| U.S. Treasury obligations | 5 years | 100% | None |
| No-load money market | 5 years | 50% | None |
| Repurchase agreements | 5 years | 50% | None |
| State of Texas securities | 5 years | 50% | None |
| U.S. agency obligations | 5 years | 50% | None |
| Commercial paper | 5 years | 10% | None |

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The act also requires the City to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The City is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

Deposits and investments as of September 30, 2020, are classified in the accompanying financial statements as follows:

| | | |
|--------------------------|----|-------------|
| Governmental Activities | \$ | 24,365,916 |
| Business Type Activities | | 18,200,059 |
| | | <hr/> |
| | \$ | 42,565,975 |
| | | <hr/> <hr/> |

Deposits and investments as of September 30, 2020, consist of the following:

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|----|-------------|
| Deposits with financial institutions | \$ | 3,078,267 |
| Investments | | 39,487,708 |
| | | <hr/> |
| | \$ | 42,565,975 |
| | | <hr/> <hr/> |

\$10,000 of the deposits with financial institutions listed above are in a joint use facility fund with the City of North Richland Hills. The funds are to be used to maintain a water and sewer transfer station.

For the purposes of the statement of cash flows, the City considers all highly liquid investments with maturities at the date of purchase of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

A. Disclosures Relating to Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. Generally, the longer the maturity of an investment the greater the sensitivity of its fair value to changes in market interest rates. One of the ways that the City manages its exposure to interest rate risk is by investing mainly in investment pools which purchase a combination of shorter term investments with an average maturity of less than 365 days thus reducing the interest rate risk. The City monitors the interest rate risk inherent in its portfolio by measuring the weighted average maturity of its portfolio. The City has no specific limitations with respect to this metric.

As of September 30, 2020, the City had the following investments:

| <u>Investment Type</u> | <u>Carrying Value</u> | <u>Weighted Average Maturity</u> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| TexPool | \$ 4,076,399 | 38 days |
| TexPool Prime | 1,043,345 | 49 days |
| TexasTERM | 471,487 | 35 days |
| LOGIC | 308,811 | 54 days |
| Money Market | 22,832,422 | Daily |
| CDs | 10,755,244 | 211 days |
| | <hr/> | |
| | \$ 39,487,708 | |
| | <hr/> <hr/> | |

\$1,225,439 of the investments listed above are in a joint use facility fund with the City of North Richland Hills. The funds are to be used to maintain a water and sewer transfer station.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

As of September 30, 2020, the City did not invest in any securities which are highly sensitive to interest rate fluctuations.

B. Disclosures Relating to Credit Risk

Generally, credit risk is the risk that an issuer of an investment will not fulfill its obligation to the holder of the investment. This is measured by the assignment of a rating by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization. Presented below is the minimum rating required by (where applicable) the Public Funds Investment Act, the City's investment policy or debt agreements and the actual rating as of year-end for each investment type.

| <u>Investment Type</u> | <u>Carrying Value</u> | <u>Minimum Rating Required</u> | <u>Actual Investment Rating</u> |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| TexPool | \$ 4,076,399 | AAA | AAAm |
| TexPool Prime | 1,043,345 | AAA | AAAm |
| TexasTerm | 471,487 | AAA | AAAm |
| LOGIC | 308,811 | AAA | AAA |
| Money Market | 22,832,422 | N/A | N/A |
| CDs | 10,755,244 | N/A | N/A |
| | <u>\$ 39,487,708</u> | | |

C. Concentration of Credit Risk

The investment policy of the City contains no limitations on the amount that can be invested in any one issuer. As of September 30, 2020, other than external investment pools and securities guaranteed by the United States Government, the City did not have 5% or more of its investments with one issuer.

D. Custodial Credit Risk

Custodial credit risk for deposits is the risk that, in the event of the failure of a depository financial institution, a government will not be able to recover its deposits or will not be able to recover collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The custodial credit risk for investments is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of its investment or collateral securities that are in the possession of another party. The Public Funds Investment Act and the City's investment policy do not contain legal or policy requirements that would limit the exposure to custodial credit risk for deposits or investments, other than the following provision for deposits.

The Public Funds Investment Act requires that a financial institution secure deposits made by state or local governmental units by pledging securities in an undivided collateral pool held by a depository regulated under state law (unless so waived by the governmental unit). The fair value of the pledged securities in the collateral pool must equal at least the bank balance less the FDIC insurance of \$250,000 at all times.

At September 30, 2020, the carrying amount of the City's cash on hand and deposits was \$3,078,267 and the bank balance was \$4,258,882. Of the bank balance, \$250,000 was covered by federal depository insurance while the remaining \$4,008,882 was secured with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent in the City's name.

The City is a voluntary participant in the TexPool, LOGIC and TexasTERM external investment pools.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The State Comptroller of Public Accounts exercises responsibility over TexPool. Oversight includes the ability to significantly influence operations, designation of management, and accountability for fiscal matters. Additionally, the State Comptroller has established an advisory board composed of both Participants in TexPool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool. TexPool operates in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. TexPool uses amortized cost rather than market value to report net position to compute share prices. Accordingly, the fair value of the position in TexPool is the same as the value of TexPool Shares.

LOGIC is governed by a six member board and is an AAA-rated investment program tailored to the investment needs of local governments within the state of Texas and is administered by First Southwest Asset Management, Inc. and JPMorgan Chase. LOGIC assists governments across Texas making the most of taxpayer dollars by allowing local officials to improve the return on their invested balances by pooling their money with other entities to achieve economies of scale in a conservative fund. LOGIC is a 'Constant Dollar' net asset value pool and is in full compliance with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act.

TexasTERM is organized in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. A seven-member advisory board governs the Pool. As required by the Public Funds Investment Act, the Advisory Board is composed of participants in the Pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the Pool. Under agreement with the TexasTERM Advisory Board, PFM Asset Management LLC provides administrative and investment services to the pool. The Pool purchases only investments of the type in which Texas local governments are permitted to invest their own funds. The fair value of the position in TexasTERM is the same as the value of TexasTERM shares.

The City's external pooled funds are reported at amortized cost or net asset value as permitted by GASB Statement No. 79, Certain External Investment Pools and Pool Participants. External investment pools are exempt from fair value reporting and are, therefore, excluded from the fair value hierarchy. In addition, The City's investment pools do not have any limitations and restrictions on withdrawals such as notice periods or maximum transaction amounts. The pools do not impose any liquidity fees or redemption gates.

The City categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. GASB Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application provides a framework for measuring fair value which establishes a three-level fair value hierarchy that describes the inputs that are used to measure assets and liabilities.

- Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that a government can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs are inputs – other than quoted prices included within Level 1 – that are observable for an asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for an asset or liability.

The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to Level 1 inputs and the lowest priority to Level 3 inputs. If a price for an identical asset or liability is not observable, a government should measure fair value using another valuation technique that maximizes the use of relevant observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs. If the fair value of an asset or a liability is measured using inputs from more than one level of the fair value hierarchy, the measurement is considered to be based on the lowest priority level input that is significant to the entire measurement.

Market values of money market accounts are based on quoted market values using Level 2 inputs. Certificates of deposit are recorded at cost plus accrued interest.

City of Watauga, Texas
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Note 3. Receivables

Accounts receivable balances for the year ended September 30, 2020, was as follows:

Governmental Funds:

| | General | Debt Service | Capital Projects | Nonmajor Governmental | Total |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Receivables: | | | | | |
| Property taxes | \$ 178,013 | \$ 79,756 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 257,769 |
| Sales tax | 544,032 | - | - | 538,363 | 1,082,395 |
| Garbage | 87,249 | - | - | - | 87,249 |
| Ambulance | 738,238 | - | - | - | 738,238 |
| Franchise fees | 140,887 | - | - | - | 140,887 |
| Other | 185,541 | - | 156,855 | 8,823 | 351,219 |
| Gross receivables | 1,873,960 | 79,756 | 156,855 | 547,186 | 2,657,757 |
| Less: allowance for uncollectibles | (671,861) | (33,710) | - | - | (705,571) |
| Total net receivables | \$ 1,202,099 | \$ 46,046 | \$ 156,855 | \$ 547,186 | \$ 1,952,186 |

Proprietary Funds:

| | Water and Sewer | Drainage Utility | Total | Internal Service |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Receivables: | | | | |
| Customer accounts | \$ 2,329,565 | \$ 111,512 | \$ 2,441,077 | \$ - |
| Other | 23,380 | 593 | 23,973 | 669 |
| Gross receivables | 2,352,945 | 112,105 | 2,465,050 | 669 |
| Less allowance for uncollectibles | (769,794) | (43,811) | (813,605) | - |
| Total net receivables | \$ 1,583,151 | \$ 68,294 | \$ 1,651,445 | \$ 669 |

City of Watauga, Texas
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Note 4. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2020, was as follows:

| | Balance, September 30, 2019 | Additions/ Completions | Retirements/ Transfers | Balance, September 30, 2020 |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Governmental activities | | | | |
| Capital assets, not being depreciated | | | | |
| Land | \$ 19,019,600 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 19,019,600 |
| Construction in progress | 369,320 | 896,680 | (126,978) | 1,139,022 |
| Total capital assets, not being depreciated | 19,388,920 | 896,680 | (126,978) | 20,158,622 |
| Capital assets being depreciated | | | | |
| Buildings and improvements | 21,818,209 | - | - | 21,818,209 |
| Improvements other than buildings | 413,778 | 273,440 | 48,168 | 735,386 |
| Equipment | 12,880,901 | 1,657,927 | (31,906) | 14,506,922 |
| Infrastructure | 34,537,577 | 475,650 | - | 35,013,227 |
| Total capital assets, being depreciated | 69,650,465 | 2,407,017 | 16,262 | 72,073,744 |
| Less accumulated depreciation | | | | |
| Buildings and improvements | 5,723,522 | 436,348 | - | 6,159,870 |
| Improvements other than buildings | 63,624 | 9,419 | - | 73,043 |
| Equipment | 9,652,093 | 825,063 | (102,703) | 10,374,453 |
| Infrastructure | 25,240,597 | 1,287,751 | - | 26,528,348 |
| Total accumulated depreciation | 40,679,836 | 2,558,581 | (102,703) | 43,135,714 |
| Total capital assets being depreciated, net | 28,970,629 | (151,564) | 118,965 | 28,938,030 |
| Governmental activities capital assets, net | \$ 48,359,549 | \$ 745,116 | \$ (8,013) | \$ 49,096,652 |
| | | | | |
| | Balance, September 30, 2019 | Additions/ Completions | Retirements/ Transfers | Balance, September 30, 2020 |
| Business-type Activities: | | | | |
| Capital assets, not being depreciated: | | | | |
| Land | \$ 91,000 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 91,000 |
| Construction in progress | 2,277,861 | 4,512,081 | (25,950) | 6,763,992 |
| Total capital assets, not being depreciated | 2,368,861 | 4,512,081 | (25,950) | 6,854,992 |
| Capital assets, being depreciated: | | | | |
| Buildings and improvements | 3,353,778 | - | - | 3,353,778 |
| Equipment | 1,977,751 | 404,753.00 | - | 2,382,504 |
| Street and drainage improvements | 18,434,260 | 329,397 | - | 18,763,657 |
| Waterworks and sewer system | 23,832,787 | 179,259 | 25,950 | 24,037,996 |
| Total capital assets, being depreciated | 47,598,576 | 913,409 | 25,950 | 48,537,935 |
| Less accumulated depreciation | | | | |
| Buildings and improvements | 1,253,637 | 63,675 | - | 1,317,312 |
| Equipment | 1,345,382 | 114,946 | - | 1,460,328 |
| Street and drainage improvements | 9,868,310 | 369,745 | - | 10,238,055 |
| Waterworks and sewer system | 4,826,605 | 375,303 | - | 5,201,908 |
| Total accumulated depreciation | 17,293,934 | 923,669 | - | 18,217,603 |
| Total capital assets being depreciated, net | 30,304,642 | (10,260) | 25,950 | 30,320,332 |
| Business-type activities capital assets, net | \$ 32,673,503 | \$ 4,501,821 | \$ - | \$ 37,175,324 |

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Depreciation expense was charged as direct expense to programs of the primary government as follows:

| | | |
|--|-----------|------------------|
| General government | \$ | 433,323 |
| Public safety | | 9,419 |
| Culture and recreation | | 620,361 |
| Public works | | 1,287,751 |
| Internal Service Fund | | 207,727 |
| | | <hr/> |
| Total depreciation expense - Governmental Activities | \$ | 2,558,581 |
| | | <hr/> <hr/> |
| Business-type activities | | |
| Water and wastewater | \$ | 510,876 |
| Drainage | | 382,179 |
| Internal Service Fund | | 30,614 |
| | | <hr/> |
| Total depreciation expense - Business-type Activities | \$ | 923,669 |
| | | <hr/> <hr/> |

During the year ended September 30, 2020, \$1,390,426 and \$358,227 of internal service fund capital assets were recorded in governmental activities and business-type activities, respectively, on the accompanying statement of net position. Additionally, \$207,727 and \$30,614 of internal service fund depreciation expense were recorded in governmental activities and business-type activities, respectively, on the accompanying statement of activities.

Construction in progress and remaining commitments under construction related construction contracts at September 30, 2020 are as follows:

| Project Name | Remaining Commitment | Total in Progress |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| <hr/> | | |
| Governmental Activities | | |
| Splashpad | \$ 721,779 | \$ 582,302 |
| CDBG 44th Year | - | 2,500 |
| Whitley Road - Phase 3 | 37,978 | 199,383 |
| Bowie Street | 6,800 | 23,200 |
| Fire Ambulance | 237,834 | 89,058 |
| Whitley Road - Phase 4 | 266,571 | 170,429 |
| Fire Station Remodel | 21,000 | 39,000 |
| Business Incubator Project | 31,850 | 33,150 |
| | <hr/> | <hr/> |
| Total governmental activities | \$ 1,323,812 | \$ 1,139,022 |
| | <hr/> <hr/> | <hr/> <hr/> |
| Business-type Activities: | | |
| Water and Sewer Projects | \$ 2,595,148 | \$ 6,763,992 |
| | <hr/> | <hr/> |
| Total business-type activities | \$ 2,595,148 | \$ 6,763,992 |
| | <hr/> <hr/> | <hr/> <hr/> |

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Note 5. Long-Term Debt

Compensated absences, OPEB and pension liabilities are generally liquidated by the General Fund, Water and Sewer Fund, and the Drainage Utility Fund.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2020, the City issued a Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2020 in amount of \$2,910,000 with an interest rate of 1.50-3.00% and premiums in the amount of \$221,495 and Tax Notes, Series 2020 in the amount of \$450,000 with an interest rate of 3.50%. The proceeds for both issuances will be used for street, utility, and park improvement projects as well as capital equipment replacements.

The following is a summary of long-term debt transactions of the City for the year ended September 30, 2020:

| | Balance Beginning of Year | Increases | Decreases | Balance End of Year | Due Within One Year |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Governmental activities: | | | | | |
| General obligation bonds | \$ 1,105,000 | \$ - | \$ (520,000) | \$ 585,000 | \$ 200,000 |
| Certificates of obligation | 18,085,000 | 2,910,000 | (1,515,000) | 19,480,000 | 2,065,000 |
| Tax Notes | - | 450,000 | - | 450,000 | 75,000 |
| Unamortized bond premium | 581,822 | 221,495 | (41,257) | 762,060 | - |
| Note payable | 313,920 | - | (68,727) | 245,193 | 71,822 |
| Compensated absences | 2,568,197 | 324,663 | (225,094) | 2,667,766 | 94,249 |
| Total governmental activities | 22,653,939 | 3,906,158 | (2,370,078) | 24,190,019 | 2,506,071 |
| Business-type activities: | | | | | |
| Certificates of obligation | 21,910,000 | - | (945,000) | 20,965,000 | 975,000 |
| Unamortized bond premium | 982,265 | - | (58,313) | 923,952 | - |
| Compensated absences | 394,364 | 25,031 | (30,878) | 388,517 | 36,816 |
| Total business-type activities | 23,286,629 | 25,031 | (1,034,191) | 22,277,469 | 1,011,816 |
| Total government-wide activities | \$ 45,940,568 | \$ 3,931,189 | \$ (3,404,269) | \$ 46,467,488 | \$ 3,517,887 |

A. General Obligation Bonds and Certificates of Obligation

General Obligation Bonds are direct obligations issued on a pledge of the general taxing power for the payment of the debt obligations of the City. General Obligation Bonds and Certificates of Obligation require the City to compute, at the time other taxes are levied, the rate of tax required to provide (in each year bonds are outstanding) a fund to pay interest and principal at maturity. The City is in compliance with this requirement.

City of Watauga, Texas
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

General obligations bonds and certificates of obligation payable at September 30, 2020, are comprised of the following individual issues:

| | <u>Governmental</u> | <u>Business-type</u> |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| \$3,400,000 Series 2007 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$65,000 to \$255,000 through February 1, 2027; interest at 4.11%. | \$ 1,590,000 | \$ - |
| \$7,365,000 Series 2011 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$315,000 to \$660,000 through February 1, 2026; interest at 3.00% to 4.00% | 1,015,000 | 1,330,000 |
| \$7,730,000 Series 2012 Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$290,000 to \$510,000 through February 1, 2032; interest at 3.00% to 3.25%. | - | 5,170,000 |
| \$2,145,000 Series 2013 General Obligation Refunding Bonds due in annual installments of \$125,000 to \$270,000 through February 1, 2023; interest at 2.25%. | 585,000 | - |
| \$3,500,000 Series 2014 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$85,000 to \$900,000 through February 2034; interest at 2.25% to 3.50%. | 2,740,000 | - |
| \$5,885,000 Series 2016 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$285,000 to \$355,000 through February 2036; interest at 2.125% to 4.00% | 4,860,000 | - |
| \$7,325,000 Series 2017 Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$245,000 to \$480,000 through February 1, 2037; interest at 3.00%. | - | 6,510,000 |
| \$6,780,000 Series 2018 Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$245,000 to \$480,000 through February 1, 2038; interest at 3.00% to 5.00%. | 6,025,000 | - |
| \$8,490,000 Series 2019 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$195,000 to \$555,000 through February 1, 2039; interest at 2.00% to 5.00% | 340,000 | 7,955,000 |
| \$2,910,000 Series 2020 Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments of \$115,000 to \$205,000 through February 1, 2040; interest at 1.50% to 3.00% | 2,910,000 | - |
| \$450,000 Series 2020 Tax Note due in annual installments of \$75,000 to \$100,000 through February 1, 2025; interest at 3.50% | 450,000 | - |
| Total bonds payable | <u><u>\$ 20,515,000</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 20,965,000</u></u> |

City of Watauga, Texas
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Notes payable at September 30, 2020, are comprised of the following individual issues:

| | <u>Governmental</u> |
|---|---------------------|
| Note payable to City of North Richland Hills annual installments of \$19,785, including interest at 4.5%, maturing February 2021. | \$ 18,936 |
| Note payable to City of North Richland Hills annual installments of \$63,068, including interest at 4.5%, maturing October 2024. | <u>226,257</u> |
| Total notes payable | <u>\$ 245,193</u> |

B. Annual Requirements to Retire Debt Obligations

The annual aggregate maturities for each type of debt obligation for the years subsequent to September 30, 2020, are as follows:

General Obligation Bonds

| | <u>Governmental Activities</u> | | <u>Total</u> |
|------|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | <u>Principal</u> | <u>Interest</u> | |
| 2021 | \$ 200,000 | \$ 10,913 | \$ 210,913 |
| 2022 | 195,000 | 6,469 | 201,469 |
| 2023 | 190,000 | 2,138 | 192,138 |
| | <u>\$ 585,000</u> | <u>\$ 19,519</u> | <u>\$ 604,519</u> |

Certificates of Obligation

| | <u>Governmental Activities</u> | | <u>Business-type Activities</u> | | <u>Total</u> |
|-----------|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| | <u>Principal</u> | <u>Interest</u> | <u>Principal</u> | <u>Interest</u> | |
| 2021 | \$ 2,065,000 | \$ 591,879 | \$ 975,000 | \$ 623,323 | \$ 4,255,202 |
| 2022 | 1,950,000 | 518,941 | 1,150,000 | 587,698 | 4,206,639 |
| 2023 | 1,280,000 | 458,248 | 1,190,000 | 547,951 | 3,476,199 |
| 2024 | 1,215,000 | 405,166 | 1,230,000 | 503,661 | 3,353,827 |
| 2025 | 1,200,000 | 363,838 | 1,270,000 | 462,542 | 3,296,380 |
| 2026-2030 | 5,065,000 | 1,230,007 | 6,450,000 | 1,636,140 | 14,381,147 |
| 2031-2035 | 4,520,000 | 590,841 | 5,595,000 | 724,070 | 11,429,911 |
| 2036-2040 | 2,185,000 | 98,997 | 3,105,000 | 131,853 | 5,520,849 |
| | <u>\$ 19,480,000</u> | <u>\$ 4,257,918</u> | <u>\$ 20,965,000</u> | <u>\$ 5,217,234</u> | <u>\$ 49,920,152</u> |

City of Watauga, Texas
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Tax Notes

| | Governmental Activities | | Total |
|------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | Principal | Interest | |
| 2021 | \$ 75,000 | \$ 22,138 | \$ 97,138 |
| 2022 | 90,000 | 11,550 | 101,550 |
| 2023 | 90,000 | 8,400 | 98,400 |
| 2024 | 95,000 | 5,163 | 100,163 |
| 2025 | 100,000 | 1,750 | 101,750 |
| | <u>\$ 450,000</u> | <u>\$ 49,000</u> | <u>\$ 499,000</u> |

Notes Payable

| | Governmental Activities | | Total |
|------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | Principal | Interest | |
| 2021 | \$ 71,822 | \$ 10,764 | \$ 82,586 |
| 2022 | 55,266 | 7,802 | 63,068 |
| 2023 | 57,753 | 5,315 | 63,068 |
| 2024 | 60,352 | 2,716 | 63,068 |
| | <u>\$ 245,193</u> | <u>\$ 26,597</u> | <u>\$ 271,790</u> |

Note 6. Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Transfers

All interfund transfers between the various funds are approved supplements to the operations of those funds. At September 30, 2020, transfers in/out for governmental and proprietary funds are as follows:

| Transfers In | Transfers Out | Amounts |
|-------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| General Fund | WEDC Sales Tax Fund | \$ 194,292 |
| General Fund | Storm Drain Utility | 73,500 |
| General Fund | WCCPD Fund | 30,000 |
| General Fund | Water and Sewer Operating | 430,000 |
| General Fund | Equipment Replacement Fund | 87,500 |
| Debt Service Fund | WEDC Sales Tax Fund | 100,178 |
| WCCPD Fund | Equipment Replacement Fund | 70,000 |
| | | <u>\$ 985,470</u> |

Transfers are primarily used to move funds to:

- General Fund from Watauga Economic Development (WEDC) Sales Tax Fund for Staffing and Reimbursement allocation to recover personnel and administrative costs the City provides for the benefit of the Corporation.
- Debt Service Fund from Watauga Economic Development Corporation (WEDC) Sales Tax Fund for the payment of debt service requirements for authorized WEDC funded projects.
- General Fund from Storm Drain Utility Fund for General and Administrative charges. A percent of fund revenues (less interest income) to pay for general charges that the General Fund pays for but services used also by other funds.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

- General Fund from Watauga Crime Control and Prevention District (“WCCPD”) Fund for General and Administrative charges. A percent of fund revenues (less interest income) to pay for general charges that the General Fund pays for but services used also by other funds.
- General Fund from Water and Sewer Operating Fund for General and Administrative charges. A percent of fund revenues (less interest income) to pay for general charges that the General Fund pays for but services are also used by other funds.
- The transfers to Equipment Replacement Fund were for the acquisition of various replacement capital needs in the City.

Note 7. Pension Plan

The City of Watauga, Texas participates as one of 888 plans in the nontraditional, joint contributory, hybrid defined benefit pension plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is an agency created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for municipal employees in the State of Texas. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of the System with a six-member Board of Trustees. Although the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoints the Board, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS’s defined benefit pension plan is a tax-qualified plan under Section 401 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code. TMRS issues a publicly available Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that can be obtained at www.tmr.com.

All eligible employees of the city are required to participate in TMRS.

A. Benefits Provided

TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefit provisions are adopted by the governing body of the city, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the benefit is calculated as if the sum of the employee’s contributions, with interest, and the city-financed monetary credits with interest were used to purchase an annuity. Members may choose to receive their retirement benefit in one of seven payment options. Members may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a Partial Lump Sum Distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24, or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the member’s deposits and interest.

The plan provisions are adopted by the City Council, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS. Plan provisions for the City were as follows:

| | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Employee deposit rate | 7.00% |
| Matching ration (city to employee) | 2 to 1 |
| Years required for vesting | 5 |
| Updated Service Credit | 100% Repeating Transfers |
| Annuity Increase (to retirees) | 70% of CPI Repeating |

B. Employees covered by benefit terms

Members can retire at ages 60 and above with 5 or more years of service or with 20 years of service regardless of age.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

At the December 31, 2019 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits | 108 |
| Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits | 159 |
| Active employees | 155 |
| | <hr/> |
| | 422 |
| | <hr/> <hr/> |

C. Contributions

The contribution rates for employees in TMRS are either 5%, 6%, or 7% of employee gross earnings, and the city matching percentages are either 100%, 150%, or 200%, both as adopted by the governing body of the city. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the cost of benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

Employees for the City were required to contribute 7.00% of their annual gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City were 13.50% and 14.20% in calendar years 2019 and 2020, respectively. The city's contributions to TMRS for the year ended September 30, 2020 were \$1,459,430, and were equal to the required contributions.

D. Net Pension Liability

The city's Net Pension Liability (NPL) was measured as of December 31, 2019, and the Total Pension Liability (TPL) used to calculate the Net Pension Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial assumptions

The Total Pension Liability in the December 31, 2019 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Inflation | 2.50% per year |
| Overall payroll growth | 2.05% per year, adjusted down for population declines, if any |
| Investment Rate of Return | 6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation |

Salary increases are based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members are based on the PUB(10) mortality tables with the Public Safety table used for males and the General Employee table used for females. Mortality rates for healthy retirees and beneficiaries are based on the Gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables. The rates for actives, healthy retirees and beneficiaries are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the same mortality tables for healthy retirees is used with a 4-year set-forward for males and a 3-year set-forward for females. In addition, a 3.5% and 3.0% minimum mortality rate is applied, for males and females respectively, to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements subject to the floor.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The actuarial assumptions were developed primarily from the actuarial investigation of the experience of TMRS over the four-year period from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2018. They were adopted in 2019 and first used in the December 31, 2019 actuarial valuation. The post-retirement mortality assumption for Annuity Purchase Rates (APRs) is based on the Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering 2009 through 2011 and dated December 31, 2013. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

In determining their best estimate of a recommended investment return assumption under the various alternative asset allocation portfolios, GRS focused on the area between (1) arithmetic mean (aggressive) without an adjustment for time (conservative) and (2) the geometric mean (conservative) with an adjustment for time (aggressive).

The target allocation and best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

| <u>Asset Class</u> | <u>Target Allocation</u> | <u>Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)</u> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Global Equity | 30.0% | 5.30% |
| Core Fixed Income | 10.0% | 1.25% |
| Non-Core Fixed Income | 20.0% | 4.14% |
| Real Return | 10.0% | 3.85% |
| Real Estate | 10.0% | 4.00% |
| Absolute Return | 10.0% | 3.48% |
| Private Equity | 10.0% | 7.75% |
| Total | 100.0% | |

Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 6.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

City of Watauga, Texas
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Changes in Net Pension Liability

| | Total Pension Liability | Plan Fiduciary Net Position | Net Pension Liability |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | \$ 51,538,402 | \$ 43,541,123 | \$ 7,997,279 |
| Changes for the year: | | | |
| Service cost | 1,705,104 | - | 1,705,104 |
| Interest (on the Total Pension Liability) | 3,483,534 | - | 3,483,534 |
| Difference between expected and actual experience | 441,878 | - | 441,878 |
| Changes of assumptions | 188,822 | - | 188,822 |
| Contributions - employer | - | 1,342,209 | (1,342,209) |
| Contributions - employee | - | 695,961 | (695,961) |
| Net investment income | - | 6,732,579 | (6,732,579) |
| Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions | (1,566,087) | (1,566,087) | - |
| Administrative expense | - | (38,033) | 38,033 |
| Other | - | (3,642) | 3,642 |
| Balance at December 31, 2019 | \$ 55,791,653 | \$ 50,704,110 | \$ 5,087,543 |

Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate

The following presents the net pension liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the City's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) or 1-percentage-point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

| | 1% Decrease (5.75%) | Current Single Rate Assumption (6.75%) | 1% Increase (7.75%) |
|------------------------------|------------------------|--|------------------------|
| City's net pension liability | \$ 13,811,298 | \$ 5,087,543 | \$ (1,967,583) |

E. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TMRS financial report. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.tmr.com.

F. Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

For the year ended September 30, 2020 the city recognized pension expense of \$1,662,608.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

At September 30, 2020, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

| | Deferred Outflows of Resources | Deferred Inflows of Resources |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | <u> </u> | <u> </u> |
| Differences in expected and actual experience | \$ 301,118 | \$ - |
| Difference in assumption changes | 132,119 | - |
| Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments | - | (1,545,785) |
| Employer contributions made after the measurement date | 1,068,080 | - |
| | <u> </u> | <u> </u> |
| Totals | <u>\$ 1,501,317</u> | <u>\$ (1,545,785)</u> |

\$1,068,080 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the year ending September 30, 2021. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

| Fiscal Year | Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <u> </u> | <u> </u> |
| 2021 | \$ (269,256) |
| 2022 | (255,528) |
| 2023 | 170,982 |
| 2024 | (758,746) |
| | <u> </u> |
| Totals | <u>\$ (1,112,548)</u> |

Note 8. Other Postemployment Benefits

A. TMRS Supplemental Death Benefits Plan

Benefit Plan Description

The City contributes to a single-employer defined benefit group term life insurance plan known as the Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (SDBF). Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS) administers a defined benefit group-term life insurance plan. This is a voluntary program in which participating member cities may elect, by ordinance, to provide group-term life insurance coverage for their active members, including or not including retirees. The death benefit for active employees provides a lump-sum payment approximately equal to the employee's annual salary (calculated based on the employee's actual earnings, for the 12-month period preceding the month of death). The death benefit for retirees is considered another postemployment benefit (OPEB) and is a fixed amount of \$7,500. As the SDBF covers both active and retiree participants, with no segregation of assets, the SDBF is considered to be an unfunded OPEB plan (i.e. no assets are accumulated).

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The member city contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year. The intent is not to pre-fund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers.

Membership in the plan as of the measurement date of December 31, 2019 was as follows:

| | |
|--|-------------------|
| Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits | 65 |
| Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits | 28 |
| Active employees | <u>155</u> |
| Total | <u><u>248</u></u> |

Contributions

Contributions are made monthly based on the covered payroll of employee members of the participating member city. The contractually required contribution rate is determined annually for each city (currently 0.17% of covered payroll). The rate is based on the mortality and service experience of all employees covered by the SDBF and the demographics specific to the workforce of the city. There is a one-year delay between the actuarial valuation that serves as the basis for the employer contribution rate and the calendar year when the rate goes into effect. The funding policy of this plan is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to prefund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers. As such, contributions are utilized to fund active member deaths on a pay-as-you-go basis; any excess contributions and investment income over payments then become net position available for benefits.

Discount Rate

The TMRS SDBF program is treated as unfunded OPEB plan because the SDBF trust covers both actives and retirees and the assets are not segregated for these groups. Under GASB 75, the discount rate for an unfunded OPEB plan should be based on 20-year tax-exempt AA or higher Municipal Bonds. Therefore, a discount rate of 2.75% based on the 20 Year Bond GO Index published by bondbuyer.com is used as of the measurement date of December 31, 2019.

Actuarial Assumptions

The City's Total OPEB Liability (TOL) was measured at December 31, 2019 and was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date using the following actuarial assumptions:

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Actuarial Cost Method | Entry Age Normal |
| Inflation | 2.50% |
| Salary Increases | 3.50% to 11.50% including inflation |
| Discount Rate | 2.75% |

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables and due to the size of the City, rates are multiplied by an additional factor of 100%. . The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the mortality tables for healthy retirees is used with a 4 year set-forward for males and a 3 year set-forward for females. In addition, a 3.5% and 3% minimum mortality rate is applied to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled for males and females, respectively. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements subject to the floor. Mortality rates for pre-retirement were based on the PUB(10) mortality tables, with the Public Safety table used for males and General Employee table used for females. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements.

City of Watauga, Texas
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Changes in Total OPEB Liability

| | Total OPEB Liability |
|---|-------------------------|
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | \$ 427,113 |
| Changes for the year: | |
| Service cost | 20,879 |
| Interest (on the Total OPEB Liability) | 16,178 |
| Difference between expected and actual experience | (12,399) |
| Changes of assumptions | 88,671 |
| Benefit payments | (2,983) |
| Balance at December 31, 2019 | \$ 537,459 |

Sensitivity Analysis

The following presents the Total OPEB Liability of the employer, calculated using the discount rate of 2.75%, as well as what the City's Total OPEB Liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage point lower (1.75%) or 1 percentage point higher (3.75%) than the current rate. Note that the healthcare cost trend rate does not affect the Total OPEB Liability, so sensitivity to the healthcare cost trend rate is not shown.

| 1% Decrease 1.75% | Current Single Rate Assumption 2.75% | 1% Increase 3.75% |
|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| \$ 652,137 | \$ 537,459 | \$ 447,635 |

OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

For the year ended September 30, 2020, the City recognized OPEB expense of \$46,268 relating to the SBFDF plan.

As of September 30, 2020, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEBs from the following sources:

| | Deferred Outflows of Resources | Deferred Inflows of Resources |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Differences in expected and actual experience | \$ - | \$ (28,792) |
| Differences in assumption changes | 69,552 | - |
| Employer contributions made after the measurement date | 2,180 | - |
| Totals | \$ 71,732 | \$ (28,792) |

The \$2,180 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from City contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the OPEB liability in the year ending September 30, 2021.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Amounts currently reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEBs, excluding contributions subsequent to the measurement date, will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

| <u>Fiscal Year</u> | <u>Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources</u> |
|--------------------|---|
| 2021 | \$ 9,211 |
| 2022 | 9,211 |
| 2023 | 7,615 |
| 2024 | 5,476 |
| 2025 | 9,247 |
| Total | \$ 40,760 |

B. City of Watauga Retiree Health Care Plan

Plan description

The City’s defined benefit OPEB plan, City of Watauga Retiree Health Care Plan (WHCP), provides OPEB through an implicit healthcare premium for retirees for all permanent full-time employees of the City. WHCP is a single-employer defined benefit OPEB plan administered by the City. At this time, no assets are accumulated in a trust to fund the future requirements of the WHCP.

Benefits provided

WHCP provides access to post retirement employees by offering a “blended premium” structure, that is, the overall health care premiums for active employees and non-Medicare retirees, are stated in terms of a single “blended premium”. The difference between the underlying retiree claims and the blended overall health care premium is referred to as an “implicit” subsidy. Because the underlying claims costs for a non-Medicare retiree are on average higher than the blended premium, there is a positive implicit subsidy for the non-Medicare retirees.

Employees covered by benefit terms. At September 30, 2020, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

| | |
|----------------------------|------------|
| Retirees and beneficiaries | 6 |
| Active members | 138 |
| Total | 144 |

Total OPEB Liability

The City’s total OPEB liability of \$1,009,697 was measured as of December 31, 2019, and was determined by an actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2019.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the December 31, 2019 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions and other inputs, applied to all periods included in the measurement, unless otherwise specified:

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Actuarial Cost Method | Individual Entry-Age |
| Inflation | 2.50% |
| Salary Increases | 3.50% to 11.50%, including inflation |
| Discount Rate | 3.71% |

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas mortality tables and due to the size of the City, rates are multiplied by an additional factor of 100%. . The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the mortality tables for healthy retirees is used with a 4 year set-forward for males and a 3 year set-forward for females. In addition, a 3.5% and 3% minimum mortality rate is applied to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled for males and females, respectively. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements subject to the floor. Mortality rates for pre-retirement were based on the PUB(10) mortality tables, with the Public Safety table used for males and General Employee table used for females. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by Scale UMP to account for future mortality improvements.

Discount Rate

Because the WHCP is unfunded or pay-as-you go, the discount rate is based on 20 year tax-exempt AA or higher Municipal Bonds or 2.75% as of the measurement date of December 31, 2019 based on the 20 Year Bond GO Index published by bondbuyer.com.

Changes in the Total OPEB Liability

| | Total OPEB Liability |
|---|-------------------------|
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | \$ 1,009,697 |
| Changes for the year: | |
| Service cost | 40,468 |
| Interest (on the Total OPEB Liability) | 37,486 |
| Difference between expected and actual experience | (134,664) |
| Changes of assumptions | 101,448 |
| Benefit payments | (39,042) |
| Balance at December 31, 2019 | \$ 1,015,393 |

Changes of assumptions reflect a change in the discount rate from 3.71% as of December 31, 2018 to 2.75% as of December 31, 2019, revised TMRS demographic and salary increase assumptions, and updates to the health care trend assumption to better reflect the plan's anticipated experience.

Sensitivity of the total OPEB liability to changes in the discount rate

The following presents the plan's total OPEB liability, calculated using a discount rate of 2.75%, as well as what the plan's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percent lower or one percent higher:

| 1% Decrease 1.75% | Current Single Rate Assumption 2.75% | 1% Increase 3.75% |
|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| \$ 1,130,062 | \$ 1,015,393 | \$ 912,402 |

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Sensitivity of the total OPEB liability to changes in the healthcare cost trend rates

The following presents the plan's total OPEB liability, calculated using the assumed trend rates as well as what the plan's total OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one percent lower or one percent higher:

| 1% Decrease | Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate Assumption | 1% Increase |
|-------------|--|--------------|
| \$ 891,302 | \$ 1,015,393 | \$ 1,163,554 |

OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

For the year ended September 30, 2020, the City recognized OPEB expense of \$73,799. At September 30, 2020, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

| | Deferred Outflows of Resources | Deferred Inflows of Resources |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Differences in expected and actual experience | \$ - | \$ (127,252) |
| Differences in assumption changes | 121,480 | (30,991) |
| Employer contributions made after the measurement date | 28,477 | - |
| Totals | \$ 149,957 | \$ (158,243) |

The \$28,477 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from City contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the OPEB liability in the year ending September 30, 2021.

Amounts currently reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEBs, excluding contributions subsequent to the measurement date, will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

| Fiscal Year | Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources |
|--------------|--|
| 2021 | \$ (4,155) |
| 2022 | (4,155) |
| 2023 | (4,155) |
| 2024 | (4,155) |
| 2025 | (4,155) |
| Thereafter | (15,988) |
| Total | \$ (36,763) |

Note 9. Risk Management

The City is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts such as: theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. The City participates in the Texas Municipal League Intergovernmental Risk Pool (Risk Pool) to provide general liability and property insurance and workers' compensation.

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The City, along with other participating entities, contributes annual amounts determined by the Risk Pool. Contributions to the Risk Pool for workers' compensation are based on the City's payroll. As claims arise they are submitted to and paid by the Risk Pool.

The liability of the Texas Municipal League Intergovernmental Risk Pool is limited to a \$2,000,000 annual aggregate for general liability, errors and omissions, and law enforcement. The automobile liability limit for the risk pool is \$1,000,000 for each occurrence.

There have been no significant changes in insurance coverage as compared to last year. Settled claims resulting from these risks have not exceeded insurance coverage in any of the past three fiscal years.

Note 10. Litigation

Various claims and lawsuits are pending against the City of Watauga. In the opinion of the City's Legal Counsel and Management, the potential losses will not have a material effect on the City's financial statements.

Note 11. Operating Lease

The City is committed under various noncancelable operating leases, primarily for equipment (principally in the General Fund). Future minimum operating lease commitments are as follows:

| | | |
|------|----|--------|
| 2021 | \$ | 33,000 |
| | | 33,000 |
| | \$ | 33,000 |
| | | 33,000 |

Lease and rental expenditures were \$38,814 for the year ended September 30, 2020.

Note 12. Fund Balance Restrictions

Amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of local, state or federal laws, or externally imposed conditions by grantors or creditors are classified as restricted fund balance. A summary of restricted fund balance in the governmental funds at September 30, 2020, follows:

| | Debt Service Funds | Capital Projects Fund | Non Major Governmental Funds | Total |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations | \$ - | \$ 11,546,949 | \$ 38,835 | \$ 11,585,784 |
| Debt service | 765,068 | - | - | 765,068 |
| Culture and recreation: | | | | |
| Park improvements | - | - | 1,240,059 | 1,240,059 |
| Library purposes | - | - | 50,490 | 50,490 |
| | - | - | 1,290,549 | 1,290,549 |
| Public works: | | | | |
| PEG Fees | - | - | 44,152 | 44,152 |
| Street maintenance | - | - | 1,775,662 | 1,775,662 |
| | - | - | 1,819,814 | 1,819,814 |
| Public safety: | | | | |
| Law enforcement | - | - | 230,274 | 230,274 |
| Municipal court operations | - | - | 1,084,952 | 1,084,952 |
| | - | - | 1,315,226 | 1,315,226 |
| Total | \$ 765,068 | \$ 11,546,949 | \$ 4,464,424 | \$ 16,776,441 |

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

Note 13. Subsequent Event

The City has evaluated all events and transactions that occurred after September 30, 2020 through March 17, 2021, the date the financial statements were issued.

On November 9, 2020, City Council approved an Ordinance authorizing the issuance of "City of Watauga, Texas, General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series, 2020", in the amount of \$1,715,000 with an interest rate of 1.17%. Principal and interest payments are payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year commencing August 1, 2021 and maturing on February 1, 2026. These proceeds were used to refund \$1,685,000 of the outstanding "Combination Tax and Limited Pledge Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2011" bonds which had interest rates ranging from 3.00% - 4.00%. The City refunded the obligations to realize debt service savings, and the refunding will result in a net present value savings of \$80,852.14.

On November 3, 2020, a measure failed to reallocate one-quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$) of one percent of local sales and use tax by abolishing the ($\frac{1}{4}$) of one percent sales tax rate for maintenance and repair of municipal streets and increasing the Type B sales tax (Economic Development). Effective January 1, 2021, the ($\frac{1}{4}$) of one percent sales tax collections for street maintenance and repair will end. In May, 2021, a special election will be held to vote on the authorization of the local sales and use tax of ($\frac{1}{4}$) of one percent to provide revenue for general purposes. If approved by voters, collection of the $\frac{1}{4}$ cent sales tax will commence October 1, 2021.

The extent of the operational and financial impact the COVID-19 pandemic may have on the City has yet to be determined and is dependent on its duration and spread, any related operational restrictions and the overall economy. Currently, no services have been reduced or eliminated. In the new fiscal year 2020-21 budget, revenues and expenditures essentially remained flat from the prior year. The City is unable to accurately predict how COVID-19 will affect the results of its operations because the virus's severity and the duration of the pandemic are uncertain. However, while it is premature to accurately predict its full impact, we expect little impact if any regarding financial performance. Revenues are being collected as projected in the fiscal year 2020-21 budget.

Required Supplementary Information

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

City of Watauga, Texas
 Budgetary Comparison Schedule
 General Fund
 Year Ended September 30, 2020

| | <u>Original</u> | <u>Final</u> | <u>Actual Amounts</u> | <u>Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)</u> |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Revenues | | | | |
| Taxes and franchise fees | \$ 10,232,000 | \$ 9,935,500 | \$ 9,980,326 | \$ 44,826 |
| Licenses and permits | 529,000 | 495,500 | 501,024 | 5,524 |
| Charges for services | 797,000 | 708,200 | 724,789 | 16,589 |
| Fines and forfeitures | 617,900 | 514,000 | 560,003 | 46,003 |
| Interest income | 102,100 | 77,100 | 85,585 | 8,485 |
| Intergovernmental | 502,600 | 502,600 | 503,500 | 900 |
| Miscellaneous | 258,100 | 566,307 | 441,789 | (124,518) |
| Total revenues | <u>13,038,700</u> | <u>12,799,207</u> | <u>12,797,016</u> | <u>(2,191)</u> |
| Expenditures | | | | |
| Current: | | | | |
| Administration | 449,585 | 457,600 | 420,138 | 37,462 |
| Non-departmental | 1,260,666 | 1,384,100 | 1,210,626 | 173,474 |
| Human resources | 165,175 | 154,961 | 140,458 | 14,503 |
| Finance | 469,400 | 427,008 | 410,801 | 16,207 |
| MIS | 378,560 | 361,590 | 326,736 | 34,854 |
| Municipal Court | 436,750 | 436,623 | 436,485 | 138 |
| Library | 998,400 | 873,695 | 762,199 | 111,496 |
| Recreation and community services | 1,340,550 | 1,181,590 | 1,123,088 | 58,502 |
| Police | 4,022,700 | 3,961,749 | 3,851,241 | 110,508 |
| Fire/EMS | 2,621,325 | 3,066,077 | 2,419,241 | 646,836 |
| Public works | 812,205 | 739,629 | 665,640 | 73,989 |
| Fleet maintenance | 198,450 | 195,814 | 179,176 | 16,638 |
| Buildings | 823,000 | 805,794 | 745,456 | 60,338 |
| Total expenditures | <u>13,976,766</u> | <u>14,046,230</u> | <u>12,691,285</u> | <u>1,354,945</u> |
| Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures | <u>(938,066)</u> | <u>(1,247,023)</u> | <u>105,731</u> | <u>1,352,754</u> |
| Other Financing Sources (Uses) | | | | |
| Transfers in | 727,792 | 827,792 | 815,292 | - |
| Transfers out | (12,500) | (12,500) | - | - |
| Total other financing sources and uses | <u>715,292</u> | <u>815,292</u> | <u>815,292</u> | <u>-</u> |
| Net change in fund balances | (222,774) | (431,731) | 921,023 | 1,352,754 |
| Fund balance, beginning of year | <u>4,418,341</u> | <u>4,418,341</u> | <u>4,418,341</u> | <u>-</u> |
| Fund balance, end of year | <u>\$ 4,195,567</u> | <u>\$ 3,986,610</u> | <u>\$ 5,339,364</u> | <u>\$ 1,352,754</u> |

City of Watauga, Texas

Notes to Required Supplementary Budget Information

Year Ended September 30, 2020

BUDGETARY CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

The City Charter follows these procedures in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the financial statements:

- Prior to August 1, the City Manager submits to the City Council a proposed operating budget for the fiscal year commencing the following October 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures/expenses and the means of financing them.
- The proposed budget and all supporting schedules are filed with the City Secretary when submitted to City Council.
- Public hearings are conducted to obtain taxpayer comments.
- Prior to September 15, the budget is adopted by affirmative vote of at least two thirds of the members of the City Council.
- The City Manager is authorized to transfer budgeted amounts between programs within a department; however, any revisions that alter the total expenditures of any department must be approved by the City Council.
- If at any time during a fiscal year, it is estimated by the City Manager that current year's expenditures in any fund will exceed available revenues (including fund balance at the start of the year), the City Manager shall recommend measures to the City Council to ensure that a positive fund balance is maintained.
- Budgets for the General, WEDC Sales Tax, Watauga Crime Control and Prevention, Library Donation, Municipal Court Security, Municipal Court Technology, Municipal Court Juvenile Case Manager, Traffic Safety, Street Maintenance Sales Tax, PEG, Debt Service and Enterprise Funds are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the City Council. Such appropriations lapse at year-end.
- Budgetary data for the Capital Projects Fund has not been presented in the accompanying financial statements as such funds are budgeted over the life of the respective project and not on an annual basis. Accordingly, formal budgetary integration of the Capital Projects Fund is employed and comparison of actual results of operations to budgetary data for such funds is not presented.
- Formal budgetary integration is employed as a management control device during the year for the General Fund, Special Revenue Funds, Debt Service Funds and Enterprise Funds. Budgetary control is maintained at the departmental level.
- Budgetary data for the Enterprise Funds has not been presented since the reporting on such budgets is not legally required. Budgetary control is maintained at the departmental level.

City of Watauga, Texas
Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios
Last Six Measurement Years

| | Year Ended December 31 | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 |
| TOTAL PENSION LIABILITY | | | | | | |
| Service cost | \$ 1,278,209 | \$ 1,484,819 | \$ 1,513,714 | \$ 1,531,337 | \$ 1,577,540 | \$ 1,705,104 |
| Interest (on the total pension liability) | 2,632,122 | 2,804,072 | 2,907,277 | 3,067,400 | 3,256,548 | 3,483,534 |
| Difference between expected and actual experience | (422,782) | (273,667) | (570,355) | (100,072) | 22,136 | 441,878 |
| Changes of assumptions | - | 60,403 | - | - | - | 188,822 |
| Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions | (1,197,706) | (1,071,136) | (1,083,810) | (1,890,714) | (1,548,423) | (1,566,087) |
| Net change in total pension liability | 2,289,843 | 3,004,491 | 2,766,826 | 2,607,951 | 3,307,801 | 4,253,251 |
| Total pension liability, beginning | 37,561,490 | 39,851,333 | 42,855,824 | 45,622,650 | 48,230,601 | 51,538,402 |
| TOTAL PENSION LIABILITY, ending (a) | \$ 39,851,333 | \$ 42,855,824 | \$ 45,622,650 | \$ 48,230,601 | \$ 51,538,402 | \$ 55,791,653 |
| PLAN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION | | | | | | |
| Contributions - employer | \$ 1,115,845 | \$ 1,245,119 | \$ 1,197,145 | \$ 1,259,752 | \$ 1,289,939 | \$ 1,342,209 |
| Contributions - employee | 609,276 | 652,873 | 636,779 | 642,263 | 664,427 | 695,961 |
| Net investment income | 1,871,755 | 51,790 | 2,428,960 | 5,418,502 | (1,332,865) | 6,732,579 |
| Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions | (1,197,706) | (1,071,136) | (1,083,810) | (1,890,714) | (1,548,423) | (1,566,087) |
| Administrative expense | (19,541) | (31,544) | (27,433) | (28,079) | (25,758) | (38,033) |
| Other | (1,607) | (1,558) | (1,478) | (1,423) | 1,155 | (3,642) |
| Net change in plan fiduciary net position | 2,378,022 | 845,544 | 3,150,163 | 5,400,301 | (951,525) | 7,162,987 |
| Plan fiduciary net position, beginning | 32,718,618 | 35,096,640 | 35,942,184 | 39,092,347 | 44,492,648 | 43,541,123 |
| PLAN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION, ending (b) | \$ 35,096,640 | \$ 35,942,184 | \$ 39,092,347 | \$ 44,492,648 | \$ 43,541,123 | \$ 50,704,110 |
| NET PENSION LIABILITY/ (ASSET), ending (a) - (b) | \$ 4,754,693 | \$ 6,913,640 | \$ 6,530,303 | \$ 3,737,953 | \$ 7,997,279 | \$ 5,087,543 |
| Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of total pension liability | 88.07% | 83.87% | 85.69% | 92.25% | 84.48% | 90.88% |
| Covered Payroll | | | | | | |
| Net pension liability as a percentage of covered payroll | 54.63% | 74.13% | 71.79% | 40.74% | 84.25% | 51.17% |

Only six years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement. Additional years' information will be displayed as it becomes available."

City of Watauga, Texas
Schedule of Pension Contributions
Last Nine Fiscal Years

| | Year Ended September 30 | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 |
| Actuarially Determined Contribution | \$ 1,129,470 | \$ 1,082,831 | \$ 1,108,798 | \$ 1,190,315 | \$ 1,194,583 | \$ 1,259,325 | \$ 1,274,565 | \$ 1,332,221 | \$ 1,459,430 |
| Contributions in relation to the actuarially determined contribution | 1,129,470 | 1,082,831 | 1,108,798 | 1,190,315 | 1,194,583 | 1,259,325 | 1,274,565 | 1,332,221 | 1,459,430 |
| Contribution deficiency (excess) | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| Covered payroll | \$ 8,852,583 | \$ 8,473,213 | \$ 8,638,774 | \$ 9,005,317 | \$ 9,040,337 | \$ 9,169,310 | \$ 9,351,625 | \$ 9,849,847 | \$ 10,293,449 |
| Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll | 12.76% | 12.78% | 12.84% | 13.22% | 13.21% | 13.73% | 13.63% | 13.53% | 14.18% |

Notes: Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated as of December 31st and become effective in January 13 months later.

Only six years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 68, paragraph 138. The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement. Additional years' information will be displayed as it becomes available."

Methods and Assumptions Used to Determine Contribution Rates:

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Actuarial Cost Method | Entry Age Normal |
| Amortization Method Level | Level Percentage of Payroll, Closed |
| Remaining Amortization Period | 26 years |
| Asset Valuation Method | 10 Year smoothed market; 12% soft corridor |
| Inflation | 2.50% |
| Salary Increases | 3.50% to 11.50% including inflation |
| Investment Rate of Return | 6.75% |
| Retirement Age | Experience-based table of rates that are specific to the City's plan of benefits. Last updated for the 2019 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the period 2014 - |
| Mortality | Post-retirement: 2019 Municipal Retirees of Texas Mortality Tables. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis with scale UMP. Pre-retirement: PUB(10) mortality tables, with the Public Safety table used for males and the General Employee table used for females. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis with scale UMP. |

City of Watauga, Texas

Schedule of Changes in Total OPEB Liability and Related Ratios Last Three Measurement Years

Texas Municipal Retirement System - Supplemental Death Benefit Plan

| | Year Ended December 31 | | |
|--|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 |
| Total OPEB Liability | | | |
| Service cost | \$ 20,185 | \$ 24,679 | \$ 20,879 |
| Interest | 14,766 | 15,283 | 16,178 |
| Difference between expected and actual experience | - | (28,476) | (12,399) |
| Change in assumptions | 36,678 | (32,318) | 88,671 |
| Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions | (2,753) | (2,848) | (2,983) |
| | | | |
| Net change in total OPEB liability | 68,876 | (23,680) | 110,346 |
| Total OPEB liability, beginning | 381,917 | 450,793 | 427,113 |
| | | | |
| Total OPEB Liability, ending | \$ 450,793 | \$ 427,113 | \$ 537,459 |
| | | | |
| Covered Payroll | \$ 9,175,179 | \$ 9,491,816 | \$ 9,942,297 |
| Total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered payroll | 4.91% | 4.50% | 5.41% |

City of Watauga, Texas Retiree Health Plan

| | Year Ended December 31 | | |
|--|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 |
| Total OPEB Liability | | | |
| Service cost | \$ 36,285 | \$ 41,530 | \$ 40,468 |
| Interest | 35,912 | 34,038 | 37,486 |
| Difference between expected and actual experience | - | (10,983) | (134,664) |
| Change in assumptions | 49,341 | (40,515) | 101,448 |
| Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions | (32,844) | (43,918) | (39,042) |
| | | | |
| Net change in total OPEB liability | 88,694 | (19,848) | 5,696 |
| Total OPEB liability, beginning | 940,851 | 1,029,545 | 1,009,697 |
| | | | |
| Total OPEB Liability, ending | \$ 1,029,545 | \$ 1,009,697 | \$ 1,015,393 |
| | | | |
| Covered Payroll | \$ 9,013,440 | \$ 9,791,192 | \$ 9,769,698 |
| Total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered payroll | 3.89% | 3.89% | 10.39% |

GASB 75, Paragraph 97, requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the period covered as of the measurement date of December 31, 2019 - the period from January 30, 2019 - December 31, 2019.

Only three years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 75 paragraph 245. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement. Additional years' information will be displayed as it becomes available."

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**Statistical Section
(Unaudited)**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

City of Watauga, Texas
Statistical Section (Unaudited)

This part of the City of Watauga's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report provides detailed information to help the reader better understand information presented within the financial statements, note disclosures, and required supplementary information and how they relate to the City's overall financial health.

Financial Trends (Tables 1-4)

Contains trend information to aid the reader in understanding how the City's financial performance has changed over time.

Revenue Capacity (Tables 5-10)

Contains information to help the reader assess the City's most significant local revenue sources, the property tax and water revenues.

Debt Capacity (Tables 11-14)

Presents information to assess the affordability of the City's current levels of outstanding debt and the City's ability to issue additional debt in the future.

Demographic and Economic Information (Tables 15-16)

Offers information to help the reader understand the environment within which the City's financial activities take place.

Operating Information (Tables 17-19)

Contains service and infrastructure data to help the reader understand how the City's financial report relates to the services the City provides and the activities it performs.

Unless otherwise noted, the information in these schedules is derived from the Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for the relevant year.

Table 1

City of Watauga, Texas
Net Position by Component
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(accrual basis of accounting)
(Unaudited)

| | <u>2011 (1)</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019</u> | <u>2020</u> |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Governmental activities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net investment in capital assets | \$ 32,223,143 | \$ 34,487,229 | \$ 36,189,453 | \$ 36,422,084 | \$ 36,792,569 | \$ 36,945,402 | \$ 37,278,290 | \$ 38,660,904 | \$ 38,606,089 | \$ 39,121,348 |
| Restricted | 5,172,892 | 4,065,171 | 3,434,419 | 3,627,883 | 3,488,244 | 3,833,368 | 4,620,450 | 4,457,373 | 4,779,207 | 5,158,484 |
| Unrestricted | 4,841,861 | 3,944,350 | 3,550,813 | 3,901,351 | 1,320,284 | 845,314 | 407,478 | (371,133) | (725,644) | (752,288) |
| Total governmental activities net position | <u>\$ 42,237,896</u> | <u>\$ 42,496,750</u> | <u>\$ 43,174,685</u> | <u>\$ 43,951,318</u> | <u>\$ 41,601,097</u> | <u>\$ 41,624,084</u> | <u>\$ 42,306,218</u> | <u>\$ 42,747,144</u> | <u>\$ 42,659,652</u> | <u>\$ 43,527,544</u> |
| Business-type activities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net investment in capital assets | \$ 13,630,412 | \$ 19,182,389 | \$ 19,337,856 | \$ 20,531,108 | \$ 21,545,419 | \$ 24,344,617 | \$ 24,042,159 | \$ 23,944,294 | \$ 24,452,425 | \$ 27,276,699 |
| Restricted | 38,565 | 58,469 | 71,731 | 87,591 | 18,283 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unrestricted | 8,059,411 | 4,053,800 | 5,337,852 | 5,506,717 | 4,493,409 | 3,139,921 | 4,705,617 | 6,210,337 | 5,887,374 | 4,739,452 |
| Total business-type activities net position | <u>\$ 21,728,388</u> | <u>\$ 23,294,658</u> | <u>\$ 24,747,439</u> | <u>\$ 26,125,416</u> | <u>\$ 26,057,111</u> | <u>\$ 27,484,538</u> | <u>\$ 28,747,776</u> | <u>\$ 30,154,631</u> | <u>\$ 30,339,799</u> | <u>\$ 32,016,151</u> |
| Primary government | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net investment in capital assets | \$ 45,853,555 | \$ 53,669,618 | \$ 55,527,309 | \$ 56,953,192 | \$ 58,337,988 | \$ 61,290,019 | \$ 61,320,449 | \$ 62,605,198 | \$ 63,058,514 | \$ 66,398,047 |
| Restricted | 5,211,457 | 4,123,640 | 3,506,150 | 3,715,474 | 3,506,527 | 3,833,368 | 4,620,450 | 4,457,373 | 4,779,207 | 5,158,484 |
| Unrestricted | 12,901,272 | 7,998,150 | 8,888,665 | 9,408,068 | 5,813,693 | 3,985,235 | 5,113,095 | 5,839,204 | 5,161,730 | 3,987,164 |
| Total primary government net position | <u>\$ 63,966,284</u> | <u>\$ 65,791,408</u> | <u>\$ 67,922,124</u> | <u>\$ 70,076,734</u> | <u>\$ 67,658,208</u> | <u>\$ 69,108,622</u> | <u>\$ 71,053,994</u> | <u>\$ 72,901,775</u> | <u>\$ 72,999,451</u> | <u>\$ 75,543,695</u> |

Source: Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports

(1) 2011 and prior have not been restated for GASB 65 regarding expensing of bond issuance costs.

City of Watauga, Texas
Changes in Net Position
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(accrual basis of accounting)
(Unaudited)

Table 2

| | <u>2011(1)</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019</u> | <u>2020</u> |
|---|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Expenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governmental activities: | | | | | | | | | | |
| General government | \$ 5,631,743 | \$ 6,334,463 | \$ 5,965,810 | \$ 5,946,991 | \$ 5,928,568 | \$ 6,107,863 | \$ 3,522,986 | \$ 5,584,813 | \$ 4,985,534 | \$ 4,652,993 |
| Public Safety | 4,754,148 | 4,678,418 | 5,135,677 | 5,121,732 | 5,430,215 | 6,029,558 | 5,845,630 | 5,808,608 | 9,178,932 | 9,534,209 |
| Public Works | 2,008,511 | 1,771,771 | 1,473,221 | 1,980,003 | 1,315,752 | 987,328 | 2,472,838 | 769,758 | 2,348,520 | 2,156,500 |
| Culture and recreation | 2,372,064 | 2,467,403 | 2,372,941 | 2,411,179 | 3,077,296 | 3,724,218 | 5,095,575 | 4,720,179 | 2,767,462 | 2,262,568 |
| Interest on long-term debt | 471,940 | 755,827 | 496,694 | 364,167 | 446,308 | 377,813 | 411,910 | 381,932 | 562,654 | 692,493 |
| Total governmental activities expenses | 15,238,406 | 16,007,882 | 15,444,343 | 15,824,072 | 16,198,139 | 17,226,780 | 17,348,939 | 17,265,290 | 19,843,102 | 19,298,763 |
| Business-type activities: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water and Sewer | 6,199,136 | 6,458,485 | 6,502,520 | 6,416,253 | 7,232,341 | 7,300,779 | 6,979,614 | 6,707,331 | 8,220,965 | 7,638,966 |
| Drainage Utility | 914,987 | 1,080,620 | 1,152,248 | 1,087,378 | 946,494 | 932,806 | 978,469 | 1,015,534 | 1,066,306 | 1,025,133 |
| Total business-type activities expenses | 7,114,123 | 7,539,105 | 7,654,768 | 7,503,631 | 8,178,835 | 8,233,585 | 7,958,083 | 7,722,865 | 9,287,271 | 8,664,099 |
| Total primary government expenses | \$22,352,529 | \$23,546,987 | \$23,099,111 | \$23,327,703 | \$24,376,974 | \$25,460,365 | \$25,307,022 | \$24,988,155 | \$29,130,373 | \$27,962,862 |
| Program Revenues | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governmental activities: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fees, Fines, and Charges for services: | | | | | | | | | | |
| General Government | \$ 320,960 | \$ 90,425 | \$ 133,938 | \$ 125,385 | \$ 123,006 | \$ 131,200 | \$ 126,955 | \$ 177,819 | \$ 189,931 | \$ 189,446 |
| Public Safety | 1,772,981 | 1,994,440 | 1,660,967 | 1,852,051 | 1,799,906 | 2,015,413 | 1,998,687 | 1,819,361 | 1,877,057 | 1,353,891 |
| Public Works | 244,236 | 456,805 | 430,403 | 489,628 | 468,706 | 634,100 | 612,106 | 909,678 | 654,129 | 686,961 |
| Culture and recreation | 442,579 | 233,136 | 254,023 | 273,498 | 272,611 | 274,796 | 261,019 | 252,208 | 236,478 | 83,982 |
| Operating grants and contributions | 20,646 | 16,909 | 20,088 | 16,438 | 13,959 | 35,537 | 16,111 | 38,350 | 22,240 | 852,735 |
| Capital grants and contributions | 168,941 | - | 209,350 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 156,855 |
| Total governmental activities program revenues | 2,970,343 | 2,791,715 | 2,708,769 | 2,757,000 | 2,678,188 | 3,091,046 | 3,014,878 | 3,197,416 | 2,979,835 | 3,323,870 |
| Business-type activities: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Charges for services: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water and Sewer | 7,040,653 | 8,221,767 | 8,159,949 | 7,894,765 | 7,877,670 | 8,660,703 | 8,206,963 | 8,223,078 | 8,222,931 | 9,031,436 |
| Drainage Utility | 702,665 | 1,296,024 | 1,413,708 | 1,416,053 | 1,419,324 | 1,410,213 | 1,419,460 | 1,451,829 | 1,470,162 | 1,471,937 |
| Operating grants and contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital grants and contributions | - | - | - | 16 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total business-type activities program revenues | 7,743,318 | 9,517,791 | 9,573,657 | 9,310,834 | 9,296,994 | 10,070,916 | 9,626,423 | 9,674,907 | 9,693,093 | 10,503,373 |
| Total primary government program revenues | \$10,713,661 | \$12,309,506 | \$12,282,426 | \$12,067,834 | \$11,975,182 | \$13,161,962 | \$12,641,301 | \$12,872,323 | \$12,672,928 | \$13,827,243 |

City of Watauga, Texas
Changes in Net Position
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(accrual basis of accounting)
(Unaudited)

Table 2
(continued)

| | <u>2011 (1)</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019</u> | <u>2020</u> |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Net (Expense)/Revenue | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governmental activities | \$ (12,268,063) | \$ (13,216,167) | \$ (12,735,574) | \$ (13,067,072) | \$ (13,519,951) | \$ (14,135,734) | \$ (14,334,061) | \$ (14,067,874) | \$ (16,863,267) | \$ (15,974,893) |
| Business-type activities | 629,195 | 1,978,686 | 1,918,889 | 1,807,203 | 1,118,159 | 1,837,331 | 1,668,340 | 1,952,042 | 405,842 | 1,839,274 |
| Total primary government net expense | <u>\$ (11,638,868)</u> | <u>\$ (11,237,481)</u> | <u>\$ (10,816,685)</u> | <u>\$ (11,259,869)</u> | <u>\$ (12,401,792)</u> | <u>\$ (12,298,403)</u> | <u>\$ (12,665,721)</u> | <u>\$ (12,115,832)</u> | <u>\$ (16,457,425)</u> | <u>\$ (14,135,619)</u> |
| General Revenues and Other Changes in Net Position | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governmental activities: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Taxes: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property taxes | \$ 5,627,282 | \$ 5,689,606 | \$ 5,627,201 | \$ 5,677,248 | \$ 5,943,335 | \$ 6,246,763 | \$ 7,022,618 | \$ 7,430,079 | \$ 8,033,015 | \$ 8,638,677 |
| Franchise taxes | 1,216,628 | 1,090,651 | 1,065,054 | 1,125,164 | 1,184,339 | 1,114,190 | 1,003,842 | 925,895 | 989,642 | 881,836 |
| Sales taxes | 5,626,261 | 5,685,949 | 5,675,542 | 6,008,050 | 6,284,432 | 5,868,069 | 5,814,302 | 5,850,480 | 6,013,849 | 5,982,337 |
| Penalties and Interest | 40,246 | 39,239 | 33,006 | 32,724 | 42,000 | 32,295 | 39,561 | 35,044 | 39,218 | 45,597 |
| Payments in lieu of taxes | 370,075 | 460,537 | 471,721 | 469,219 | 458,232 | 370,897 | 457,222 | 497,961 | 479,086 | 503,500 |
| Investment earnings | 38,733 | 32,675 | 25,392 | 10,763 | 29,030 | 68,650 | 152,516 | 280,383 | 589,104 | 274,370 |
| Gain on Sale of Assets | - | 15,828 | 43,872 | 51,317 | 26,435 | 3,960 | 9,439 | 8,946 | 55,275 | 12,968 |
| Miscellaneous | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers | 370,155 | 460,537 | 471,721 | 469,219 | 578,070 | 453,897 | 516,695 | 543,961 | 576,586 | 503,500 |
| Total governmental activities | <u>13,289,380</u> | <u>13,475,022</u> | <u>13,413,509</u> | <u>13,843,704</u> | <u>14,545,873</u> | <u>14,158,721</u> | <u>15,016,195</u> | <u>15,572,749</u> | <u>16,775,775</u> | <u>16,842,785</u> |
| Business-type activities: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment earnings | 13,860 | 8,256 | 5,613 | 3,384 | 21,017 | 43,863 | 103,443 | 222,974 | 353,387 | 305,578 |
| Miscellaneous revenue | - | 39,865 | - | 36,608 | 9,196 | 130 | 8,150 | - | 2,525 | 35,000 |
| Transfers | (370,155) | (460,537) | (471,721) | (469,219) | (578,070) | (453,897) | (516,695) | (543,961) | (576,586) | (503,500) |
| Total business-type activities | <u>(356,295)</u> | <u>(412,416)</u> | <u>(466,108)</u> | <u>(429,227)</u> | <u>(547,857)</u> | <u>(409,904)</u> | <u>(405,102)</u> | <u>(320,987)</u> | <u>(220,674)</u> | <u>(162,922)</u> |
| Total primary government | <u>\$ 12,933,085</u> | <u>\$ 13,062,606</u> | <u>\$ 12,947,401</u> | <u>\$ 13,414,477</u> | <u>\$ 13,998,016</u> | <u>\$ 13,748,817</u> | <u>\$ 14,611,093</u> | <u>\$ 15,251,762</u> | <u>\$ 16,555,101</u> | <u>\$ 16,679,863</u> |
| Change in Net Position | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governmental activities | \$ 1,021,317 | \$ 258,855 | \$ 677,935 | \$ 776,632 | \$ 1,025,922 | \$ 22,987 | \$ 682,134 | \$ 1,504,875 | \$ (87,492) | \$ 867,892 |
| Business-type activities | 272,900 | 1,566,270 | 1,452,781 | 1,377,976 | 570,302 | 1,427,427 | 1,263,238 | 1,631,055 | 185,168 | 1,676,352 |
| Total primary government | <u>\$ 1,294,217</u> | <u>\$ 1,825,125</u> | <u>\$ 2,130,716</u> | <u>\$ 2,154,608</u> | <u>\$ 1,596,224</u> | <u>\$ 1,450,414</u> | <u>\$ 1,945,372</u> | <u>\$ 3,135,930</u> | <u>\$ 97,676</u> | <u>\$ 2,544,244</u> |

Source: Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports

(1) 2011 has not been restated for GASB 65 regarding expensing of bond issuance costs.

Table 3

City of Watauga, Texas
Fund Balances, Governmental Funds
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(modified accrual basis of accounting)
(Unaudited)

| | <u>2011</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019</u> | <u>2020</u> |
|--|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| General Fund | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-spendable | | | | | | | | | | |
| Inventories | \$ 19,280 | \$ 30,009 | \$ 16,182 | \$ 16,095 | \$ 17,389 | \$ 17,636 | \$ 20,440 | \$ 21,487 | \$ 20,776 | \$ 17,581 |
| Prepaid | - | 1,060 | 8,602 | 106,545 | 91,173 | 184,729 | 20,491 | 8,651 | 80,547 | 7,579 |
| Assigned | 37,698 | 30,512 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unassigned | 6,136,979 | 5,584,021 | 5,516,922 | 5,914,070 | 5,734,435 | 5,274,387 | 4,490,902 | 4,541,421 | 4,317,018 | 5,314,204 |
| Total general fund** | <u>\$ 6,193,957</u> | <u>\$ 5,645,602</u> | <u>\$ 5,541,706</u> | <u>\$ 6,036,710</u> | <u>\$ 5,842,997</u> | <u>\$ 5,476,752</u> | <u>\$ 4,531,833</u> | <u>\$ 4,571,559</u> | <u>\$ 4,418,341</u> | <u>\$ 5,339,364</u> |
| All Other Governmental Funds | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-spendable | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prepaid items | \$ 789,450 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 7,770 | \$ 26,021 | \$ 6,766 | \$ 7,198 | \$ 10,265 | \$ 15,511 | \$ 2,115 |
| Restricted | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations | 5,179,695 | 2,976,396 | 2,356,746 | 5,239,060 | 4,076,280 | 8,578,094 | 5,919,345 | 10,908,618 | 10,576,461 | 11,585,784 |
| Debt service | 444,941 | 469,446 | 485,087 | 540,837 | 342,274 | 397,992 | 539,900 | 710,903 | 659,604 | 765,068 |
| Culture and recreation | 1,979,061 | 1,933,581 | 914,222 | 742,157 | 695,139 | 751,871 | 838,576 | 869,225 | 922,784 | 1,290,549 |
| Public Works | - | - | 210,288 | 421,174 | 654,858 | 818,069 | 1,084,390 | 1,137,735 | 1,483,538 | 1,819,814 |
| Public Safety | 2,034,849 | 1,222,484 | 1,345,927 | 1,389,689 | 1,500,796 | 1,493,577 | 1,768,676 | 1,418,896 | 1,532,213 | 1,315,226 |
| Total all other governmental funds | <u>\$ 10,427,996</u> | <u>\$ 6,601,907</u> | <u>\$ 5,312,270</u> | <u>\$ 8,340,687</u> | <u>\$ 7,295,368</u> | <u>\$ 12,046,369</u> | <u>\$ 10,158,085</u> | <u>\$ 15,055,642</u> | <u>\$ 15,190,111</u> | <u>\$ 16,778,556</u> |

Source: Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports

Table 4

City of Watauga, Texas
 Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds
 Last Ten Fiscal Years
 (modified accrual basis of accounting)
 (Unaudited)

| | <u>2011</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019</u> | <u>2020</u> |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Revenues | | | | | | | | | | |
| Taxes and franchise fees | \$ 12,523,295 | \$ 12,464,130 | \$ 12,407,885 | \$ 12,822,665 | \$ 13,471,718 | \$ 13,263,260 | \$ 13,867,337 | \$ 14,235,932 | \$ 15,065,384 | \$ 15,549,931 |
| Licenses and permits | 262,778 | 270,716 | 250,579 | 309,592 | 285,258 | 454,991 | 428,530 | 726,796 | 467,737 | 501,024 |
| Charges for services | 680,564 | 664,507 | 625,613 | 777,747 | 748,687 | 741,565 | 745,127 | 757,088 | 741,687 | 724,789 |
| Fines and forfeitures | 1,439,291 | 1,593,653 | 1,351,756 | 1,396,063 | 1,298,897 | 1,563,928 | 1,522,589 | 1,406,351 | 1,323,598 | 560,003 |
| Intergovernmental | 370,075 | 460,537 | 471,721 | 469,219 | 458,232 | 370,897 | 457,222 | 247,840 | 523,066 | 237,784 |
| Interest income | 37,640 | 32,208 | 24,871 | 10,252 | 26,987 | 59,651 | 139,237 | 497,961 | 479,086 | 660,355 |
| Other revenues | 648,553 | 262,839 | 511,617 | 306,504 | 320,016 | 364,976 | 314,273 | 337,048 | 453,439 | 1,409,741 |
| Total revenues | <u>15,962,196</u> | <u>15,748,590</u> | <u>15,644,042</u> | <u>16,092,042</u> | <u>16,609,795</u> | <u>16,819,268</u> | <u>17,474,315</u> | <u>18,209,016</u> | <u>19,053,997</u> | <u>19,643,627</u> |
| Expenditures | | | | | | | | | | |
| General government | 5,529,085 | 5,864,502 | 5,420,278 | 5,377,270 | 5,728,240 | 5,760,512 | 5,870,276 | 6,233,602 | 6,575,902 | 3,879,180 |
| Public Safety | 4,478,774 | 4,889,939 | 4,684,746 | 4,964,649 | 5,071,414 | 5,464,615 | 5,750,992 | 5,660,947 | 6,171,464 | 8,941,173 |
| Culture and Recreation | 776,906 | 876,295 | 910,769 | 889,230 | 1,016,998 | 1,102,216 | 1,165,026 | 2,309,572 | 2,339,355 | 1,959,457 |
| Public Works | 2,080,067 | 2,189,744 | 2,092,790 | 2,029,768 | 1,992,632 | 2,041,848 | 2,114,393 | 1,034,613 | 853,455 | 740,246 |

Table 4
(continued)

City of Watauga, Texas
Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(modified accrual basis of accounting)
(Unaudited)

| | <u>2011</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019</u> | <u>2020</u> |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Capital outlay | \$ 3,935,880 | \$ 4,154,050 | \$ 2,414,949 | \$ 1,231,682 | \$ 1,771,807 | \$ 2,203,694 | \$ 3,419,723 | \$ 2,897,996 | \$ 1,398,668 | \$ 3,026,567 |
| Debt service | | | | | | | | | | |
| Principal | 1,540,000 | 2,066,378 | 1,515,502 | 1,587,774 | 1,850,150 | 1,447,632 | 1,695,225 | 1,727,935 | 1,945,767 | 2,103,727 |
| Interest | 591,733 | 558,491 | 529,045 | 484,055 | 428,072 | 471,377 | 474,609 | 537,198 | 640,098 | 726,304 |
| Total expenditures | <u>18,932,445</u> | <u>20,599,399</u> | <u>17,568,079</u> | <u>16,564,428</u> | <u>17,859,313</u> | <u>18,491,894</u> | <u>20,490,244</u> | <u>20,401,863</u> | <u>19,924,709</u> | <u>21,376,654</u> |
| Excess of revenues over (under) expenditures | (2,970,249) | (4,850,809) | (1,924,037) | (472,386) | (1,249,518) | (1,672,626) | (3,015,929) | (2,192,847) | (870,712) | (1,733,027) |
| Other Financing Sources (Uses) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds from borrowing | 5,284,887 | - | - | 3,594,057 | - | 5,885,000 | - | 6,780,000 | 425,000 | 3,360,000 |
| Proceeds from refunding | 1,020,000 | - | 2,145,000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Payments to escrow agent | (1,002,832) | - | (2,099,293) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Premiums on GO Debt | - | - | - | - | - | 193,580 | - | 306,169 | 24,877 | 221,495 |
| Sale of Asset | 47,931 | 15,828 | 13,076 | 222,531 | 25,416 | 55,785 | 16,031 | - | - | - |
| Transfers in | 1,135,495 | 2,003,017 | 1,870,557 | 845,519 | 990,970 | 696,379 | 892,793 | 795,870 | 544,489 | 985,470 |
| Transfers out | <u>(765,340)</u> | <u>(1,542,480)</u> | <u>(1,398,836)</u> | <u>(576,300)</u> | <u>(1,095,900)</u> | <u>(773,362)</u> | <u>(726,098)</u> | <u>(751,909)</u> | <u>(142,400)</u> | <u>(324,470)</u> |
| Total other financing sources (uses) | <u>5,720,141</u> | <u>476,365</u> | <u>530,504</u> | <u>4,085,807</u> | <u>(79,514)</u> | <u>6,057,382</u> | <u>182,726</u> | <u>7,130,130</u> | <u>851,966</u> | <u>4,242,495</u> |
| Net change in fund balances | \$ <u>2,749,892</u> | \$ <u>(4,374,444)</u> | \$ <u>(1,393,533)</u> | \$ <u>3,613,421</u> | \$ <u>(1,329,032)</u> | \$ <u>4,384,756</u> | \$ <u>(2,833,203)</u> | \$ <u>4,937,283</u> | \$ <u>(18,746)</u> | \$ <u>2,509,468</u> |
| Debt service as a percentage of noncapital expenditures | 14.2% | 16.0% | 13.5% | 13.6% | 14.0% | 11.8% | 13.1% | 13.4% | 13.8% | 15.4% |

Source: Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports

Table 5

City of Watauga, Texas
 Assessed Value and Actual Value of Taxable Property
 Last Ten Fiscal Years
 (Unaudited)

| Fiscal Year | Assessed (Appraised) Value | | Total Market Value | Less: Tax-Exempt | Total Taxable Assessed Value ^a | Total Direct Tax Rate |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|---|-----------------------|
| | Real Property | Personal Property | | | | |
| 2011 | 1,009,121,712 | 58,195,469 | 1,067,317,181 | 95,532,598 | 971,784,583 | 0.580763 |
| 2012 | 999,533,945 | 62,820,983 | 1,062,354,928 | 98,182,457 | 964,172,471 | 0.589001 |
| 2013 | 1,000,809,690 | 59,216,606 | 1,060,026,296 | 100,655,583 | 959,370,713 | 0.591216 |
| 2014 | 1,000,519,629 | 59,016,802 | 1,059,536,431 | 103,068,099 | 956,468,332 | 0.591216 |
| 2015 | 1,061,590,252 | 60,822,613 | 1,122,412,865 | 105,745,517 | 1,016,667,348 | 0.591216 |
| 2016 | 1,023,103,188 | 62,537,180 | 1,085,640,368 | 108,372,567 | 977,267,801 | 0.618718 |
| 2017 | 1,181,209,410 | 62,026,022 | 1,243,235,432 | 111,483,084 | 1,131,752,348 | 0.618411 |
| 2018 | 1,273,013,697 | 68,791,738 | 1,341,805,435 | 128,331,870 | 1,213,473,565 | 0.601788 |
| 2019 | 1,444,529,571 | 72,435,076 | 1,516,964,647 | 136,522,898 | 1,380,441,749 | 0.601788 |
| 2020 | 1,617,737,727 | 75,175,464 | 1,692,913,191 | 140,260,143 | 1,552,653,048 | 0.580500 |

Source: Tarrant Appraisal District (www.tad.org)

^a Assessed (Appraised) value taken from September Certified tax roll provided by the Tarrant Appraisal District

Table 6

City of Watauga, Texas
 Direct and Overlapping Property Tax Rates
 Last Ten Fiscal Years
 (rate per \$100 of assessed value)
 (Unaudited)

| Fiscal Year | City Direct Rates | | | Overlapping Rates ^a | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------|----------|--|
| | M&O Rate | General Obligation Debt Service | | Keller Ind School District | Birdville Ind School District | Tarrant County | Tarrant County Hospital | Tarrant County College | Combined Rates | | |
| | | Debt | Total Direct | | | | | | KISD | BISD | |
| 2011 | 0.409617 | 0.171146 | 0.580763 | 1.530600 | 1.425000 | 0.264000 | 0.227897 | 0.137640 | 2.740900 | 2.635300 | |
| 2012 | 0.412374 | 0.176627 | 0.589001 | 1.540000 | 1.435000 | 0.264000 | 0.227897 | 0.148970 | 2.769868 | 2.664868 | |
| 2013 | 0.412107 | 0.179109 | 0.591216 | 1.540000 | 1.435000 | 0.264000 | 0.227897 | 0.148970 | 2.772083 | 2.667083 | |
| 2014 | 0.410519 | 0.180697 | 0.591216 | 1.540000 | 1.435000 | 0.264000 | 0.227897 | 0.149500 | 2.772613 | 2.667613 | |
| 2015 | 0.412887 | 0.178329 | 0.591216 | 1.540000 | 1.435000 | 0.264000 | 0.227897 | 0.149500 | 2.772613 | 2.667613 | |
| 2016 | 0.440171 | 0.178547 | 0.618718 | 1.540000 | 1.453900 | 0.264000 | 0.227897 | 0.149500 | 2.800115 | 2.714015 | |
| 2017 | 0.423017 | 0.195394 | 0.618411 | 1.520000 | 1.453900 | 0.254000 | 0.227897 | 0.144730 | 2.765038 | 2.698938 | |
| 2018 | 0.419650 | 0.182138 | 0.601788 | 1.520000 | 1.453900 | 0.244000 | 0.224429 | 0.140060 | 2.730277 | 2.664177 | |
| 2019 | 0.420628 | 0.181160 | 0.601788 | 1.510000 | 1.453900 | 0.234000 | 0.224429 | 0.136070 | 2.706287 | 2.650187 | |
| 2020 | 0.405884 | 0.174616 | 0.580500 | 1.408300 | 1.383900 | 0.234000 | 0.224429 | 0.130170 | 2.577399 | 2.552999 | |

Source: Tarrant County Appraisal District - Tax Rates

Note: Rates for debt service are set based on each year's requirements.

^a Overlapping rates are those of local and county governments that apply to property owners within the City of Watauga.

Table 7

City of Watauga, Texas
 Principal Property Tax Payers
 Current Year and Nine Years Ago
 (Unaudited)

| | 2020 | | | 2011 | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------|--|------------------------|------|--|
| | Taxable Assessed Value | Rank | Percentage of Total City Taxable Assessed Value a) | Taxable Assessed Value | Rank | Percentage of Total City Taxable Assessed Value b) |
| Inland Western Watauga Lp | \$ 37,280,054 | 1 | 2.40% | \$ 24,500,000 | 1 | 2.52% |
| Watauga Towne Crossing LLC | 24,798,111 | 2 | 1.60% | 23,215,560 | 2 | 2.39% |
| Lifestyle Christianity | 17,575,125 | 3 | 1.13% | 12,001,500 | 3 | 1.23% |
| Park Vista Townhomes Etal | 14,460,000 | 4 | 0.93% | 10,667,590 | 4 | 1.10% |
| Brookhollow Watauga LLC | 12,907,257 | 5 | 0.83% | 8,237,410 | 5 | 0.85% |
| Dayton Hudson Corp | 9,653,051 | 7 | 0.62% | 7,353,510 | 6 | 0.76% |
| Oncor Electric Delivery | 6,908,234 | 6 | 0.44% | 6,987,415 | 7 | 0.72% |
| Watauga All Storage Ltd | 6,558,016 | 8 | 0.42% | 4,416,811 | 8 | 0.45% |
| Target Stores | 5,811,438 | 9 | 0.37% | 4,229,820 | 9 | 0.44% |
| Woodcrest Marketplace | 5,700,000 | 10 | 0.37% | 3,975,750 | 10 | 0.41% |
| Total | \$ 141,651,286 | | 9.12% | \$ 105,585,366 | | 10.87% |

Source: Tarrant Central Appraisal District

TAD.org ->reports->year->top taxpayers

NOTE:

a) Total taxable value including real and personal property for tax year 2019 (FY 2019-2020) is \$1,552,653,048

b) Total taxable value including real and personal property for tax year 2010 (FY 2010-2011) is \$971,784,583

Table 8

City of Watauga, Texas
 Property Tax Levies and Collections
 Last Ten Fiscal Years
 (Unaudited)

| Fiscal Year | Taxes Levied for the Fiscal Year | Adjustments to Levy in Subsequent Years | Adjusted Taxes Levied for the Fiscal Year | Collected within the Fiscal Year of the Levy | | Collections in Subsequent Years | Total Collections to Date | | |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| | | | | Amount | Percentage of Levy | | Amount | Percentage of Levy | |
| 2011 | 5,644,747 | (1,251) | 5,643,496 | 5,590,780 | 99.07% | 43,395 | 5,634,175 | 99.81% | 9,321 |
| 2012 | 5,655,637 | (3,438) | 5,652,199 | 5,602,319 | 99.12% | 37,567 | 5,639,886 | 99.78% | 12,313 |
| 2013 | 5,644,682 | (6,692) | 5,637,990 | 5,596,849 | 99.27% | 31,653 | 5,628,502 | 99.83% | 9,488 |
| 2014 | 5,684,546 | (6,007) | 5,678,539 | 5,622,210 | 99.01% | 46,943 | 5,669,153 | 99.83% | 9,386 |
| 2015 | 5,950,064 | (9,354) | 5,940,710 | 5,903,688 | 99.38% | 27,002 | 5,930,690 | 99.83% | 10,020 |
| 2016 | 6,261,312 | 2,475 | 6,263,787 | 6,216,717 | 99.25% | 33,946 | 6,250,663 | 99.79% | 13,124 |
| 2017 | 7,023,037 | (30,502) | 6,992,535 | 6,969,596 | 99.67% | 10,035 | 6,979,631 | 99.82% | 12,904 |
| 2018 | 7,449,031 | (10,115) | 7,438,916 | 7,391,050 | 99.36% | 33,438 | 7,424,488 | 99.81% | 14,428 |
| 2019 | 8,058,938 | (6,881) | 8,052,057 | 7,994,311 | 99.28% | 36,200 | 8,030,511 | 99.73% | 21,546 |
| 2020 | 8,654,530 | - | 8,654,530 | 8,585,768 | 99.21% | n/a | 8,585,768 | 99.21% | 68,762 |

Sources: Tarrant County Tax Office and Tarrant Appraisal District

City of Watauga, Texas
 Water Revenue
 Last Ten Fiscal Years
 (Unaudited)

Table 9

| <u>Fiscal Year</u> | <u>*No of Customers</u> | <u>**Gallons Billed</u> | <u>***Water Revenue</u> |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 2011 | 8,199 | 859,158,707 | 4,198,305 |
| 2012 | 8,169 | 696,350,699 | 4,526,971 |
| 2013 | 8,160 | 684,273,847 | 4,439,701 |
| 2014 | 8,196 | 672,400,560 | 4,342,748 |
| 2015 | 8,208 | 659,047,433 | 4,184,780 |
| 2016 | 8,255 | 677,806,287 | 4,491,891 |
| 2017 | 8,248 | 614,615,519 | 4,230,822 |
| 2018 | 8,281 | 683,681,464 | 4,564,691 |
| 2019 | 8,318 | 598,933,474 | 4,260,894 |
| 2020 | 8,328 | 659,975,682 | 4,898,617 |

*Source: Table 18 - number of Water Consumers

**Source: Monthly E-mail sent by D. Defriese, Utility Billing Supervisor

***Source: Comparative Summary of Monthly Water Billings

City of Watauga, Texas
Principal Water Customers
As of September 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

Table 10

| Customer Name | Gallons | Total | Dollars | Total |
|------------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|
| | Consumed (000) | | Billed | |
| Park Vista Townhomes | 17,918 | 3.02% | \$ 166,456 | 3.40% |
| Daybreak Venture | 4,627 | 0.78% | 31,224 | 0.64% |
| Denton Hwy. Laudromat | 3,352 | 0.56% | 22,685 | 0.46% |
| Watauga 377 | 2,628 | 0.44% | 20,203 | 0.41% |
| Lifestyle Christianity | 1,773 | 0.30% | 17,726 | 0.36% |
| TPCMW, Inc. | 1,833 | 0.31% | 12,510 | 0.26% |
| Watauga 377 | 1,433 | 0.24% | 11,235 | 0.23% |
| Modern Wash | 1,374 | 0.23% | 9,441 | 0.19% |
| Target | 1,225 | 0.21% | 9,259 | 0.19% |
| Kwik Kar Wash | 1,208 | 0.20% | 9,391 | 0.19% |
| Top Ten Total | 37,371 | 6.29% | \$ 310,130 | 6.33% |
| City Total | 593,933 | | \$ 4,898,617 | |

City of Watauga, Texas
 Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type
 Last Ten Fiscal Years
 (Unaudited)

Table 11

| Fiscal Year | Governmental Activities | | | | | Business-Type Activities | | | | | | | Total Primary Government | Percentage of Personal Income ^b | Per Capita ^b |
|-------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| | General Obligation Bonds | Certificates of Obligation | Tax Notes | Sales Tax Revenue Bonds | Unamortized Bond Premium | Other Obligations | Water and Sewer | | General Obligation Bonds | Certificates of Obligation | Unamortized Bond Premium | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Revenue Bonds | Bonds | | | | | | | |
| 2011 | 3,560,000 | 10,440,000 | - | 985,000 | 79,988 | 767,230 | - | - | 5,800,000 | 2,780,000 | 141,809 | 24,554,027 | 4.63% | 1,045 | |
| 2012 | 3,190,000 | 9,895,000 | - | 800,000 | 74,400 | 718,903 | - | - | 4,740,000 | 10,380,000 | 519,658 | 30,317,961 | 5.73% | 1,290 | |
| 2013 | 4,950,000 | 6,940,000 | - | 610,000 | 68,826 | 668,400 | - | - | 3,630,000 | 9,950,000 | 477,594 | 27,294,820 | 5.02% | 1,170 | |
| 2014 | 4,430,000 | 9,620,000 | - | 415,000 | 156,516 | 615,629 | - | - | 2,480,000 | 9,505,000 | 435,530 | 27,657,675 | 5.16% | 1,176 | |
| 2015 | 3,745,000 | 8,925,000 | - | - | 146,123 | 560,479 | - | - | 1,275,000 | 9,050,000 | 393,467 | 24,095,069 | 4.33% | 1,033 | |
| 2016 | 3,045,000 | 14,120,000 | - | - | 329,067 | 502,847 | - | - | - | 8,595,000 | 351,403 | 26,943,317 | 4.54% | 1,142 | |
| 2017 | 2,335,000 | 13,195,000 | - | - | 308,685 | 442,622 | - | - | - | 15,415,000 | 583,305 | 32,279,612 | 5.46% | 1,332 | |
| 2018 | 1,605,000 | 19,040,000 | - | - | 593,220 | 379,687 | - | - | - | 14,655,000 | 546,745 | 36,819,652 | 6.17% | 1,559 | |
| 2019 | 1,105,000 | 18,085,000 | - | - | 581,822 | 313,920 | - | - | - | 21,910,000 | 982,265 | 42,978,007 | 7.20% | 1,820 | |
| 2020 | 585,000 | 19,480,000 | 450,000 | - | 762,060 | 245,191 | - | - | - | 20,965,000 | 923,952 | 43,411,203 | 3.54% | 1,826 | |

Note: Details regarding the city's outstanding debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

^b See Table 15 for personal income and population data. These ratios are calculated using personal income and population for the prior calendar year.

Table 12

City of Watauga, Texas
 Ratios of General Bonded Debt Outstanding
 Last Ten Fiscal Years
 (Unaudited)

| Fiscal Year | Governmental Activities | | | | | Business-Type Activities | | | | | Percentage of | | |
|-------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|---|---|-------------------------|
| | General Obligation Bonds | Certificates of Obligation | Tax Notes | Unamortized | | General Obligation Bonds | Certificates of Obligation | Unamortized | | Total Primary Government | Less: Amount ^a Restricted for Debt Service | Actual Taxable Value ^b of Property | Per Capita ^c |
| | | | | Bond Premium | Bond Premium | | | Bond Premium | Bond Premium | | | | |
| 2011 | 3,560,000 | 10,440,000 | - | 79,988 | 5,800,000 | 2,780,000 | 141,809 | 22,801,797 | 752,601 | 2.27% | 970 | | |
| 2012 | 3,190,000 | 9,895,000 | - | 74,400 | 4,740,000 | 10,380,000 | 519,658 | 28,799,058 | 498,129 | 2.94% | 1,226 | | |
| 2013 | 4,950,000 | 6,940,000 | - | 68,826 | 3,630,000 | 9,950,000 | 477,594 | 26,016,420 | 550,626 | 2.65% | 1,115 | | |
| 2014 | 4,430,000 | 9,620,000 | - | 156,516 | 2,480,000 | 9,505,000 | 435,530 | 26,627,046 | 621,617 | 2.72% | 1,133 | | |
| 2015 | 3,745,000 | 8,925,000 | - | 146,123 | 1,275,000 | 9,050,000 | 393,467 | 23,534,590 | 313,460 | 2.28% | 1,009 | | |
| 2016 | 3,045,000 | 14,120,000 | - | 329,067 | - | 8,595,000 | 351,403 | 26,440,470 | 374,859 | 2.67% | 1,120 | | |
| 2017 | 2,335,000 | 13,195,000 | - | 308,685 | - | 15,415,000 | 583,305 | 31,836,990 | 395,192 | 2.78% | 1,314 | | |
| 2018 | 1,605,000 | 19,040,000 | - | 593,220 | - | 14,655,000 | 546,745 | 36,439,965 | 669,939 | 2.95% | 1,543 | | |
| 2019 | 1,105,000 | 18,085,000 | - | 581,822 | - | 21,910,000 | 982,265 | 42,664,087 | 610,275 | 3.05% | 1,807 | | |
| 2020 | 585,000 | 19,480,000 | 450,000 | 762,060 | - | 20,965,000 | 923,952 | 43,166,012 | 765,068 | 2.73% | 1,816 | | |

Note: Details regarding the city's outstanding debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

^a This is the amount restricted for debt service principal payments for the total primary government.

^b See Table 5 for property value data.

^c Population data can be found in Table 15

City of Watauga, Texas

Table 13

Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt
Year Ended September 30, 2020
(Unaudited)

| <u>Governmental Unit</u> | <u>Debt Outstanding</u> | <u>Estimated Percentage Applicable</u> | <u>Estimated Share of Overlapping Debt</u> |
|--|-------------------------|--|--|
| Debt repaid with property taxes | | | |
| Keller Independent School District | \$ 937,686,726 | 2.82% | \$ 26,442,766 |
| Birdville Independent School District | 440,974,599 | 7.67% | 33,822,752 |
| Tarrant County College District | 264,175,000 | 0.75% | 1,981,313 |
| Tarrant County | 240,445,000 | 0.75% | 1,803,338 |
| Tarrant County Hospital | 16,135,000 | 0.75% | 121,013 |
| Subtotal, overlapping debt | | | 64,171,180 |
| City direct debt | | | <u>21,522,251</u> |
| Total direct and overlapping debt | | | <u>\$ 85,693,431</u> |

Sources: Debt outstanding data provided by each governmental unit.

^a For percentage of debt applicable to City, data prepared by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

Note: Overlapping governments are those that coincide, at least in part, with the geographic boundaries of the city. This schedule estimates the portion of the outstanding debt of those overlapping governments that is borne by the residents and businesses of Statistical. This process recognizes that, when considering the city's ability to issue and repay long-term debt, the entire debt burden borne by the residents and businesses should be taken into account. However, this does not imply that every taxpayer is a resident, and therefore responsible for repaying the debt, of each overlapping government.

City of Watauga, Texas
Pledged-Revenue Coverage
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

Table 14

| Fiscal Year | Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds | | | | | PDC Sales Tax Revenue Bonds ^c | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------|--|---------------|--------------|-----------|----------|----------|
| | Total Revenues ^a | Operating Expenses ^b | Net Available | | Total Revenues ^a | Operating Expenses | Net Available | | Principal | Interest | Coverage |
| | | | Revenue | Debt Service | | | Revenue | Debt Service | | | |
| 2011 | - | - | - | - | 1,409,944 | 763,885 | 646,059 | 180,000 | 35,355 | 3.00 | |
| 2012 | - | - | - | - | 1,418,979 | 756,666 | 662,313 | 185,000 | 29,880 | 3.08 | |
| 2013 ^e | - | - | - | - | 708,356 | 702,898 | 5,458 | 190,000 | 24,136 | 0.03 | |
| 2014 | - | - | - | - | 748,342 | 697,423 | 50,919 | 195,000 | 17,950 | 0.24 | |
| 2015 ^f | - | - | - | - | 789,696 | 596,121 | 193,575 | 415,000 | 4,052 | 0.46 | |
| 2016 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| 2017 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| 2018 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| 2019 ^f | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| 2020 ^f | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |

Note: Details regarding the city's outstanding debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

Source: Comprehensive Annual Reports and Official Statement

^a Includes operating and non-operating revenues

^b Excludes depreciation, amortization, interest expense and expenditures identified as capital

^c Bonds are solely supported by a 1/2 cent sales tax approved at an election held in May, 1994 for the purpose of the City Parks

^d In April, 2008, the City issued \$2,430,000 in GO Refunding Bonds to refund \$2,400,000 of outstanding Series 1996 Waterworks and Sewer

^e In May, 2012, voters approved a reallocation of 1/4 cent sales tax to the Street Maintenance Fund for a period of 4 years, effective October 1, 2012. The fund balance in the PDC operating fund is sufficient to pay off the remainder of the bond.

^f Final Debt Service payment made in FY2015 Parks Development Corporation name changed to Economic Development

City of Watauga, Texas
 Demographic and Economic Statistics
 Last Ten Calendar Years
 (Unaudited)

Table 15

| Year | Population(1) | Personal Income (thousands of dollars) (2) | Per Capita Personal Income(3) | Median Age(4) | School Enrollment(5) | Unemployment Rate(6) |
|------|---------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 2011 | 23,497 | 530,868 | 22,593 | 32.5* | 4,864 | 8.5% |
| 2012 | 23,497 | 529,387 | 22,530 | 32.9 | 4,852 | 7.9% |
| 2013 | 23,331 | 543,776 | 23,307 | 34.5 | 4,933 | 7.0% |
| 2014 | 23,510 | 536,240 | 22,809 | 33.5 | 4,755 | 5.8% |
| 2015 | 23,331 | 556,351 | 23,846 | 33.7 | 4,529 | 5.0% |
| 2016 | 23,600 | 593,469 | 25,147 | 34.7 | 3,851 | 4.1% |
| 2017 | 24,228 | 591,575 | 24,417 | 34.9 | 5,380 | 4.1% |
| 2018 | 23,610 | 596,861 | 25,280 | 34.2 | 5,650 | 3.7% |
| 2019 | 23,770 | 833,139 | 35,050 | 34.5 | 5,172 | 3.3% |
| 2020 | 23,770 | 1,227,982 | 51,661 | 34.0 | 5,172 | 3.5% |

Sources:

- (1) NCTCOG annual population estimates
- (2) 2011 - 2020 Personal Income is calculated by multiplying Population (1) by Per Capita Personal Income
- (3) 2011 - 2014 From U.S. Census Bureau American Fact Finder. 2016 based on www.incomebyzipcode.com . 2019 - 2020 Estimates from The Retail Coach.
- (4) 2011 - 2014 Median Age from 2010 Census, U.S. Census Bureau American Fact Finder and The Retail Coach 2019-2020.
- (5) School Enrollment provided by Birdville and Keller Independent School Districts.
- (6) Unemployment Rates from Texas Workforce Commission.

City of Watauga, Texas
Principal Employers
Current Year and Nine Years Ago

Table 16

| <u>Employer</u> | 2020 | | | 2011 | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------|--|--------------------------|------|--|
| | Employees ⁽¹⁾ | Rank | Percentage of Total City Employment ⁽²⁾ | Employees ⁽¹⁾ | Rank | Percentage of Total City Employment ⁽³⁾ |
| Super Target | 202 | 1 | 3.21% | 266 | 1 | 4.69% |
| Birdville ISD | 192 | 2 | 3.05% | 240 | 2 | 4.23% |
| City of Watauga | 157 | 3 | 2.49% | 193 | 3 | 3.40% |
| Albertsons | 100 | 4 | 1.59% | 93 | 6 | 1.64% |
| North Pointe Health & Rehab | 98 | 5 | 1.56% | 110 | 5 | 1.94% |
| Fresco's | 86 | 6 | 1.37% | 80 | 8 | 1.41% |
| Harvest Christian School | 75 | 7 | 1.19% | 120 | 4 | 2.11% |
| Keller ISD | 70 | 8 | 1.11% | 89 | 7 | 1.57% |
| Chilis | 63 | 9 | 1.00% | 48 | 10 | 0.85% |
| Cotton Patch Café | 50 | 10 | 0.79% | 50 | 9 | 0.88% |
| Total | 1,093 | | 17.36% | 1,289 | | 22.71% |

Source:

⁽¹⁾ For 2020 used NCTCOG regional Data, for 2011 used Sites on Texas, Survey of American Cities, City of Watauga CAFR 2011

⁽²⁾ For 2020, used NCTCOG 2017 estimates of 6295 obtained from the Bureau of Economic Analysis and U.S. Census Bureau, analyzed by NCTCOG

⁽³⁾ For 2011 City Employment is estimated at 5676 obtained from Sites on Texas; Demographic data for 2007 by Experien /Applied Geographic Solutions

City of Watauga, Texas

Full-Time Equivalent City Government Employees by Function/Program
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

Table 17

| Function/Program | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| General Government and Administration | 30.50 | 31.50 | 30.25 | 31.25 | 31.65 | 31.65 | 32.90 | 31.90 | 31.90 | 31.90 |
| Public Safety | | | | | | | | | | |
| Police Division | 59.25 | 59.25 | 51.75 | 49.75 | 49.85 | 49.85 | 48.85 | 47.60 | 47.60 | 47.60 |
| Fire/EMS Division | 22.00 | 22.00 | 21.25 | 21.00 | 21.00 | 21.00 | 21.00 | 21.00 | 21.00 | 27.00 |
| Culture and Recreational | 10.50 | 10.50 | 10.25 | 9.25 | 8.50 | 8.50 | 8.50 | 8.50 | 8.50 | 8.50 |
| Library | 13.25 | 13.25 | 13.00 | 13.00 | 12.00 | 12.00 | 12.50 | 12.25 | 12.25 | 12.25 |
| Water/Sewer/Drainage | 34.25 | 34.25 | 36.00 | 36.00 | 33.25 | 33.25 | 33.25 | 32.25 | 32.25 | 32.25 |
| Fleet Services | 4.00 | 4.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 |
| Building | 8.00 | 8.00 | 8.00 | 7.00 | 7.00 | 7.00 | 7.00 | 7.00 | 7.00 | 7.00 |
| Parks Development** | 11.50 | 11.50 | 12.00 | 12.00 | 8.75 | 8.75 | 8.75 | 6.75 | 6.75 | 6.75 |
| Total | 193.25 | 194.25 | 185.50 | 182.25 | 175.00 | 175.00 | 175.75 | 170.25 | 170.25 | 176.25 |

Source: City Budget Office.

* Decreased positions due to a shift to contract labor in the Parks Department in fiscal year 2015.

** In FY2019, the Parks Development Fund changed name to Economic Development Fund mid-year

City of Watauga, Texas
Operating Indicators by Function/Program
Last Ten Fiscal Years
(Unaudited)

Table 18

| <u>Function/Program</u> | <u>2011</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019</u> | <u>2020</u> |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Police | | | | | | | | | | |
| Calls for Service | 13,560 | 10,976 | 9,993 | 8,127 | 6,565 | 8,279 | 10,464 | 9,247 | 10,543 | 10,046 |
| Municipal Citations Issued | 17,122 | 17,074 | 13,576 | 8,650 | 7,961 | 8,781 | 3,999 | 3,449 | 5,410 | 6,664 |
| Fire/EMS | | | | | | | | | | |
| EMS Calls | 836 | 1,043 | 1,011 | 675 | 1,133 | 1,395 | 1,387 | 1,369 | 1,475 | 1,400 |
| EMS Average Response Time (min) | 3.50 | 3.40 | 3.50 | 3.20 | 3.60 | 3.47 | 3.50 | 3.50 | 3.46 | 4.14 |
| Ambulance Transports | 698 | 848 | 845 | 846 | 946 | 1,039 | 1,063 | 942 | 1,059 | 1,005 |
| Fire Calls | 557 | 392 | 693 | 675 | 815 | 759 | 730 | 863 | 707 | 686 |
| Fire Average Response Time (min) | 4.70 | 4.80 | 4.60 | 4.80 | 4.13 | 4.07 | 3.50 | 4.30 | 4.59 | 5.14 |
| Fire Inspections | 106 | 136 | 181 | 460 | 329 | 336 | 544 | 691 | 678 | 680 |
| Public Works | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lane Miles Maintained | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 |
| Miles of Curb and gutter maintained | 168 | 176 | 176 | 176 | 176 | 176 | 176 | 176 | 176 | 176 |
| Parks and recreation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Park Acres Maintained | 119 | 119 | 119 | 119 | 119 | 119 | 119 | 119 | 119 | 119 |
| Athletic Fields Maintained | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Community Center Memberships | 1,237 | 1,320 | 1,272 | 1,271 | 1,063 | 1,004 | 988 | 1,079 | 1,025 | 948 |
| Program/Class/League Attendance | 65,282 | 91,244 | 41,775 | 71,542 | 46,720 | 65,005 | 72,000 | 70,000 | 70,000 | 365 |
| Library | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of Programs Offered | 842 | 853 | 1,086 | 1,155 | 1,144 | 1,244 | 1,326 | 1,844 | 1,848 | 1,144 |
| Number of School Visits | 13 | 36 | 57 | 63 | 64 | 61 | 49 | 65 | 64 | 6 |
| Number of Books in Collection | 67,614 | 65,289 | 73,592 | 78,990 | 80,361 | 79,751 | 79,283 | 80,216 | 80,116 | 79,172 |
| Number of Media in Collection | 17,199 | 16,700 | 18,806 | 20,806 | 20,719 | 22,530 | 23,148 | 24,499 | 25,461 | 24,455 |
| Electronic Format Materials | 53 | 54 | 52 | 55 | 52 | 52 | 50 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Ebooks & Audiobooks | - | 11,674 | 13,524 | 12,632 | 20,253 | 23,765 | 21,733 | 22,793 | 30,169 | 30,408 |
| Water and Sewer | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of Water Consumers | 8,199 | 8,169 | 8,200 | 8,196 | 8,508 | 8,238 | 8,248 | 8,281 | 8,318 | 8,328 |
| Average daily consumption (mil gal) | 2 | 2 | 2.3 | 2.1 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.0 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| Amt of sewer line inspected (Linear Ft) | 3,800 | 6,000 | 8,000 | 21,500 | 9,665 | 8,000 | 8,900 | 19,100 | 2,100 | 2,100 |

Sources: Various city departments.

Note: Indicators are not available for the general government function.

City of Watauga, Texas
 Capital Assets by Function/Program
 Last Ten Fiscal Years
 (Unaudited)

Table 19

| <u>Function/Program</u> | <u>2010</u> | <u>2011</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019</u> | <u>2020</u> |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Police | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stations | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Patrol units | 12 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| Animal Control Facility | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Fire stations | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Public Works | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Streets (miles) | 85.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 |
| Streetlights | 703 | 703 | 703 | 703 | 703 | 703 | 703 | 703 | 703 | 781 | 781 |
| Traffic signals | 11 | 11 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Parks and recreation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Acreage (Developed & Undeveloped) ^a | 124 | 124 | 124 | 124 | 124 | 124 | 124 | 124 | 124 | 124 | 124 |
| Parks | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 9 | 9 |
| Athletic Fields | 8 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Senior Centers | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Community centers | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Water | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water mains (miles) | 85.0 | 85.0 | 85.0 | 85.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 107.0 | 107.0 |
| Fire hydrants | 620 | 620 | 620 | 620 | 650 | 649 | 649 | 649 | 649 | 654 | 654 |
| Storage capacity (thousands of gallons) | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Shared Ground Storage (owned by NRH) | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Wastewater | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm sewers (miles) | 17.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 |
| Sanitary sewers (miles) | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 |

Sources: Various city departments.

^a In FY98 & FY99, sold 60 acres to large retail establishment

Federal Awards Section

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*

The Honorable Mayor and City Council
City of Watauga, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of City of Watauga, Texas (the City), as of and for the year ended September 30, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated March 17, 2021.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the City's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the City's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the City's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the City's financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
2821 West 7th Street, Suite 700 / Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Main: 817.332.7905

The Honorable Mayor and City Council
City of Watauga, Texas

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
March 17, 2021



Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with Uniform Guidance

The Honorable Mayor and City Council
City of Watauga, Texas

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited City of Watauga, Texas's (City of Watauga) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of City of Watauga's major federal programs for the year ended September 30, 2020. City of Watauga's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of City of Watauga's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principals, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about City of Watauga's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for the major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of City of Watauga's compliance.

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, City of Watauga complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on its major federal program for the year ended September 30, 2020.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.
2821 West 7th Street, Suite 700 / Fort Worth, Texas 76107
Main: 817.332.7905

The Honorable Mayor and City Council
City of Watauga, Texas

Report on Internal Control over Compliance

Management of the City of Watauga is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered City of Watauga's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on its major federal program as a basis for designing the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for the major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of City of Watauga's internal control over compliance.

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. *A material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
March 17, 2021

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

